

Ver. 4. *And before this,]* That is, before this Separation was made.

*Eliashib the Priest,]* There were several of this Name in those Times, and some of them Priests, Ezra x. 6, 24, 26, 37. But this seems to have been the High Priest, mentioned Chap. iii. 1. for his Family was much corrupted, as appears from Ver. 28. of this Chapter.

*Having the Oversight of the Chamber of the House of our God,]* Here the singular Number is used for the plural; for he had not the Oversight of one Chamber only, but of all the Chambers, as the following Ver. 5, 9. shew. But this may seem to indicate, that *Eliashib* was not High Priest, it being below him to be *set over the Chamber*, (as the Phrase is in the Hebrew,) though the High Priest, no doubt, had an Inspection over them all.

*Was allied unto Tobiab:]* An Ammonite, as he is often called in this Book; with whom he ought to have contracted no Affinity by suffering his Grandson to marry with *Sanballat's* Daughter; who was the fast Friend of *Tobiab*, and the great Enemy of the Jews. We read also in Ezra x. 18. that several of the Priests had married strange Wives; and among the rest, some of the Sons of the High Priest are there mentioned.

Ver. 5. *And he had prepared for him a great Chamber,]* By breaking down the Partitions, it is likely, between several little Chambers, where holy Things were laid, he prepared one great Room for his Reception.

*Where aforetime they laid the Meat-Offerings, the Frankincense, and the Vessels, and the Tithes of the Corn, the new Wine, and the Oil, (which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters,) and the Offerings of the Priests.]* All the Offerings that belonged to the Ministers of God, (and the Vessels wherewith they ministered,) which there had been great Care taken should be brought into these Chambers, (the latter End of Chap. x.) were now all profanely thrown out to make Room for this Man.

Ver. 6. *But in all this Time was not I at Jerusalem:]* They took this Boldness in *Nehemiah's* Absence; and were the more audacious, because many of the Nobles of *Judah* (it is likely) favoured this *Tobiab*, and were his Friends, as they had been heretofore, Chap. vi. 17, 18.

*For in the two and thirtieth Year of Artaxerxes King of Babylon, came I unto the King,]* He was Governor twelve Years in this Province; but did not continue all that Time in *Judea*: For he sometimes stept to *Babylon*, to give an Account of his Management to the King; who, it is likely, (as I before observed,) would not dispense with so long an Absence from his Attendance to his Office at Court. See upon Chap. ii. 6. v. 41.

*And after certain Days,]* In the Hebrew the Words are *at the End of Days*, that is, at the End of the Year. For so the Word *Yamim* [Days] often signifies in Scripture. Exod. xiii. 10. Levit. xxv. 29. See below, Ver. 15.

*Obtained I Leave of the King:]* To return to *Jerusalem*: From whence, it is probable, he heard of the fore-named Disorders, and there-

fore once more begged Leave to go thither, that he might redress them.

Ver. 7. *And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the Evil that Eliashib did for Tobiab,]* He was fully informed what Evil had been committed, before he went about to reform it.

*In preparing him a Chamber in the Courts of the House of God.]* In the Court of the *Israelites*, which was a sacred Place, into which no Stranger might enter.

Ver. 8. *And it grieved me sore; therefore I cast forth all the Household-Stuff of Tobiab out of the Chamber.]* His Indignation was raised, as well as his Sorrow, to see such a Profanation: First, in bringing a Stranger into the Place where only *Israelites* were to come; and he an *Ammonite*, one of the worst of the strange Nations, and a greater Enemy of the Jews, than many of the *Ammonites*; for whose sake he had removed the holy Things, and put *Tobiab* in their Place, who brought his Household-Stuff along with him; and all this done by the High Priest, who ought to have opposed such an Attempt, and, indeed, was the only Man that could have hindred it, till *Nehemiah* came, whose Authority, as Governor under the King of *Persia*, was superior to his; by which he threw all his Goods out of the Chamber, and forced him also to depart. Here is no Mention of his reprehending *Eliashib*; which is an Argument, that he died after *Nehemiah* went from *Jerusalem*.

Ver. 9. *Then I commanded, and they cleansed the Chambers; and thither brought I again the Vessels of the House of God, with the Meat-Offering and the Frankincense.]* He gave Order, that the Chambers, which had been thus profaned, should be restored to their former Sanctity by the Water of Purification, mentioned in the nineteenth of *Numbers*; whereby Things, as well as Persons, were cleansed from their Impurities. And when the Chambers were thus prepared, he brought in again all the Vessels, and other Things, (mentioned Ver. 5.) which had been thrown out to make Room for *Tobiab*.

Ver. 10. *And I perceived, that the Portions of the Levites had not been given them:]* For either the People did not pay them well, when they saw they were not laid up for their proper Use in the Place appointed, or *Eliashib* employed them for the Entertainment of *Tobiab*; which he might as well do, as bring him into the sacred Place. Into which when they were not brought, the People not knowing what became of them, might keep them to themselves. See Bishop *Montague* of *Tithes*, p. 347.

*For the Levites and the Singers that did the Work, were fled every one to his Field.]* This made those that attended the Service at *Jerusalem* forsake the City, and betake themselves to their Country Concerns; where they might make Provision for the Sustenance of their Families. And, indeed, it is a great Artifice of the Devil, as *Wolphius* here observes, by his Instruments to defraud the Ministers of Religion of their necessary Maintenance, that he may thereby abolish Religion itself.

Ver. 11. *Then contended I with the Rulers, and said,]*

said,] He earnestly expostulated with them, and reprobred them.

*Why is the House of God forsaken?*] There was no Account to be given of it, but the Negligence of the Magistrates; whom he awakens to their Duty, by representing to them, that God himself was highly affronted, by having none of his Servants to attend him at his House.

*And I gathered them together,*] He recalled the Levites to Jerusalem out of the Country; whither they were fled, to look after their own Estates.

*And set them in their Place.*] Every one to his proper Work and Business.

Ver. 12. *Then brought all Judah the Tithe of the Corn and the new Wine, and the Oil, unto the Treasuries.*] When they saw these Things were likely to go the right Way, and be employed to their proper Uses, they brought them to their proper Place. For the People (as *Conradus Pellicanus* here notes) readily obey, if the Magistrates and the Priests be not remiss in their Duty.

Ver. 13. *And I made Treasurers over the Treasuries, Shelemiah the Priest, and Zadock the Scribe, and, of the Levites, Pedaiah; and next to them was Hanan the Son of Zaccur, the Son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their Office was to distribute unto their Brethren.*] There had been some appointed heretofore unto this Office, (*Chap. x. 44, &c.*) but they not performing their Trust, *Nehemiah* sought out some Persons, here mentioned, who had the general Reputation of being Men of Integrity; whose Business it was to give every one of their Brethren their Portion.

Ver. 14. *Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good Deeds that I have done for the House of my God, and for the Offices thereof.*] It is very natural here to observe, that to make Provision for the Maintenance of God's Ministers, and of his Worship and Service, is a Work of high Esteem with God. For these are the *good Deeds* (as appears by the foregoing Verses) for which *Nehemiah* recommends himself to the Divine Favour and Remembrance. And therefore what shall we think of the Times wherein we live; when Men account them the most Religious to God-ward, who would unfurnish the House of God most, and who most rob his Priests? This is the Reflection, which *Mr. Mede* made upon these Words of *Nehemiah*, Book I. Discourse 34.

Ver. 15. *In those Days saw I in Judah some treading Wine-Presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in Sheaves, and lading Asses; as also Wine, Grapes, and Figs, and all Manner of Burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath-Day.*] The treading Wine-Presses, shews that he came back in the latter End of the Year, (as I have explained in the End of Days, Ver. 6.) when he found them carrying in Sheaves and Wine, and all Manner of Burdens, (that is, doing all Manner of Work,) on the Sabbath, as if it had been a common Day.

*And I testified against them in the Day wherein they sold Vituals.*] Or, as *Pellicanus* translates it, *I contested with them, that they should sell Provi-*

*sions on such Days as they might be sold, and not on the Sabbath.*

Ver. 16. *There dwelt Men of Tyre also therein, which brought Fish, and all Manner of Ware.*] The City of Tyre was a Place of great Trade, and, lying on the Sea, abounded with Fish, which they brought from thence to *Joppa*, and so to *Jerusalem*. *Tyre* was nigh to *Sidon*, which had its Name (as *Justin* saith, *Lib. xviii.*) ab *Ubertate Piscium*, from Plenty of Fish.

*And sold on the Sabbath unto the Children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.*] Not only in the Country, but in the holy City, as *Jerusalem* was called; where holy Assemblies were to be held, and God worshipped solemnly on the Sabbath.

Ver. 17. *Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah,*] As I had done before, Ver. 11. for they who did not correct Abuses when it was in their Power, were more in fault than they that committed them.

*And said unto them, What evil Thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath-Day?*] For if they had exercised their Authority, the People durst not have done as they did.

Ver. 18. *Did not your Fathers thus? and did not our God bring all this Evil upon us, and upon this City?*] He bids them reflect and consider, that this was one of the Crimes of which their Fathers were guilty; for which God suffered them to be carried Captive out of their Land, and their City to be destroyed. See *Jerem. xvii. 19, 20, 21, &c.*

*Yet ye bring more Wrath upon Israel, by prophanning the Sabbath.*] This aggravated their Guilt, that they would not beware of those Sins which had been their Ruin; and would bring greater Judgments upon them, because they were not amended by what they had suffered.

Ver. 19. *And it came to pass, that when the Gates of Jerusalem began to be dark,*] That is, when they who sat there could not see to do any Thing, which was about Sun-setting; the Mountains about *Jerusalem* intercepting the Light there sooner than in other Places.

*Before the Sabbath,*] In the Evening of that Day.

*I commanded, that the Gates should be shut, and charged, that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my Servants set I at the Gates, that there should no Burden be brought in on the Sabbath-Day.*] It seems, he could not trust to the common Porters of the Gates; and therefore appointed some of his own Family, who he knew would neither be careless, nor corrupted, to see the Gates were kept shut, and all Traffick hindred.

Ver. 20. *So the Merchants and Sellers of all kind of Ware,*] Who came from *Tyre* and other Places, Ver. 16.

*Lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.*] In the open Fields, (as appears by the next Verse,) where perhaps they pitched their Tents, and opened their Packs, hoping to sell their Wares on the Sabbath to the Country People, though they could not get Admittance into *Jerusalem*.

Ver. 21. *Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the Wall?*] *He*

He solemnly declared to them, and called God to witness, that he would not suffer them to lodge there any more.

*If ye do so again, I will lay Hands on you.] Seize their Persons and their Goods, and punish them as Offenders.*

*From that Time forth came they no more on the Sabbath.]* Such Power have good Magistrates; especially, when they are resolute. And it is very observable, that these being Men of other Nations, were not bound by the Law of the Sabbath, and did not transgres in breaking it; yet he would not permit them to make the *Jews*, who were under the Obligation of the Law, to break it; and thereby trouble the Commonwealth of *Israel*, by drawing the People into Sin. It is also observable, that tho' Buying and Selling was not a servile Work, yet he thought this comprehended in those Words, *Thou shalt do no Manner of Work.*

Ver. 22. *And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the Gates, to sanctify the Sabbath-Day.]* He thought the *Levites* would be more reverenced than his Servants; and therefore appointed them to this Office of keeping the Gates on the Sabbath-Day, that it might not fail to be sanctified as it ought to be: And they being also on that Day to attend upon other Offices which were holy, he commanded them also to cleanse themselves by some known Purification, which might procure them the greater Reverence. There was another Reason why he joined the *Levites* with his Servants, to look after the Gates on the Sabbath-Day, because he would have this Watch continued, when he and his Servants were gone from *Jerusalem*, till this evil Custom was quite broken.

*Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the Greatness of thy Mercy.]* He had beseeched God to remember his good Deeds, ver. 14. but to shew that he did not think there was any proper Merit or Worthiness in them, which required a Reward, as a Debt in Justice due unto them, he here explains himself, and desires to be rewarded, or rather pardoned out of God's free Goodness, according to the Greatness or the Multitude of his Mercies.

Ver. 23. *In those Days also saw I Jews that had married Wives of *Ashdod*, of *Ammon*, and of *Moab*:]* They had at this very Time married Strangers, as *Pellicanus* thinks; and by what *Nehemiah* did for their Correction, one would think some were again revolted into that Sin, which they had most solemnly renounced both before him and before *Ezra*, ch. x. 30. *Ezra* x. So hard it is to root out Tares, which will be continually sprouting up again.

Ver. 24. *And their Children spake half in the Speech of *Ashdod*, and could not speak in the Jews Language, but according to the Language of each People.]* Whom they had married. For their Mothers, with whom they were bred, spake to them in the Language of their own Country, and not in the Language of the *Jews*; which it seems by this was very different from that of *Ashdod*, tho' they were Neighbours to the *Phe-lijtines*. And so was the Language of the *E-*

*gyptians*, and other Countries thereabout, very different, as *Bochartus* observes in his *Canaan*, Lib. ii. Cap. 1. See *Scaliger, de Emend. Temp. Lib. vi. p. 580*. But there doth not seem to have been such Difference between the Language of the *Canaanites* and the *Hebrews* in the Time of *Abraham*; for he made Use of no Interpreters, that we read of, in his Conversation with them: Yet it is probable, that by Length of Time these People had altered their Language very much, which was preserved pure among the *Jews*.

Ver. 25. *And I contended with them, and cursed them,]* He expostulated with them, and denounced God's Judgment against them; or, as *Aben Ezra* thinks, he excommunicated them, and cast them out of the Society of God's People. But that was in use only when they could not punish Offenders according to their Law, which now they had Power to do; and accordingly it follows, that he did inflict Punishments upon them.

*And smote certain of them,]* Ordered the Officers to beat some of the most notorious Offenders, either with Rods, or with Scourges, according to *Deut. xxv. 2*.

*And pluck'd off their Hair,]* Which was a great Disgrace in those Eastern Countries. See *Isa. l. 6. Jerem. xlviii. 37.* the Hair being esteemed a great Ornament, and a Token one was a Freeman: Therefore plucking off the Hair was a putting them to Shame, and making them look like vile Slaves.

*And made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your Daughters unto their Sons, nor take their Daughters unto your Sons, or for yourselves.]* He also took an Oath of them that they would reform: But this he had done before, *chap. x. 29, 30.* and therefore since the most sacred Promises of Amendment did not keep them fast to God, he also severely chastised them in the Manner before related, that nothing might be wanting to make them better.

Ver. 26. *Did not Solomon King of *Israel* sin by these Things?]* He argued also with them, and persuaded them to amend, from the Example of the greatest Men, who had been undone by such Marriages, particularly King *Solomon*.

*Yet among many Nations was there no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all *Israel*: nevertheless, even him did outlandish Women cause to sin.]* As much as to say, If such a Man as he, who excelled all Men in Wisdom, and was so highly in God's Favour, that he preferred him before all his Brethren, to be King over all *Israel*, was not safe from Seducement by strange Women, how shall ye be able to preserve yourselves from their Inticements?

Ver. 27. *Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great Evil, to transgres against our God, in marrying strange Wives?]* That is, would you have me connive at this Wickedness, and so bring Guilt upon my self, and Ruin upon you?

Ver. 28. *And one of the Sons of *Joiada*, the Son of *Eliashib* the High Priest,]* It is supposed that *Eliashib* died before *Nehemiah* returned from *Persepolis*, and *Joiada* his Son succeeded him, one

of whose Sons had offended in this Matter. He was his Grandson.

*Was the Son-in-Law to Sanballat the Horonite:]* He is said by *Josephus* to be that *Manasseh*, who by *Sanballat's* Interest procured Leave to build a Temple in Mount *Gerizim*, to which all the *Jews* that had married strange Wives resorted, (Lib. xi. Cap. 8.) and as *Solomon Virga* faith, in *Schebet Judah*, he made Proclamation in all the Countries round about, that whosoever would come to his Temple, they should pay neither First-Fruits nor Tithes, but only make voluntary Offerings; by which he gained many of the poor Sort to him. See *Selden*, Lib. ii. *de Synedr.* Cap. 15. p. 623.

*Therefore I chased him from me.]* That he should not serve at the Altar; which *Josephus* will have to be decreed by the great *Sanbedrim*, who, if he would have before them renounced that unlawful Wife, and put her away, offered to continue him in the Exercise of his Priesthood. See *Selden*, *de Succession. in Pontif.* Lib. ii. Cap. 6. and Lib. ii. *de Synedr.* Cap. 15. p. 649. where he observes, that *Solomon Virga* faith, he was put out of his Ministry at the Temple by an Assembly of all the Priests, who met together and expelled him. But there was no Need of their Authority, for *Nehemiah* himself chased him from him, that is, banished him from *Judea*, as *Bertram* expounds this Phrase, in his *de Repub. Jud.* Cap. 13. p. 165, &c.

Ver. 29. *Remember them, O my God,]* To punish them, (that is, according to their Deferts) as he desired God to remember him by rewarding him for the Good he had done. But *Rashi* takes it for a Prayer to God, to reform them, and render them Good for Evil.

*Because they have defiled the Priesthood,]* God required greater Purity in the Priests than in other *Israelites*, and in the High Priests especially, who might marry none but a Virgin of his own People. See *Leviticus* xxi. 6, 7. unto ver. 16.

*And the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.]* There was a Covenant made with *Phineas* (Numb. xxv.) of an everlasting Priesthood, which they had violated, because the Covenant was mutual, binding them to observe

the Laws of the Priesthood, as God engaged himself to preserve them in their Office. What Covenant was made with the *Levites* I do not find; but I suppose the Meaning is, they dishonoured the whole Tribe of *Levi*, who were set apart for divine Ministries: For it is likely, some of the *Levites* had transgressed in this Matter, by the bad Example of the Priests: This great Corruption of the Priests seems to have been the Occasion of God's sending *Malachi*, the last of the Prophets, to correct it, after *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* had not been able to root out this Corruption. And the Covenant here mentioned, was that made in the twentieth of *Artaxerxes*, wherein they engaged to put away their strange Wives. Thus Dr. *Alix*, whose Judgment I prefer to my own, in this Point.

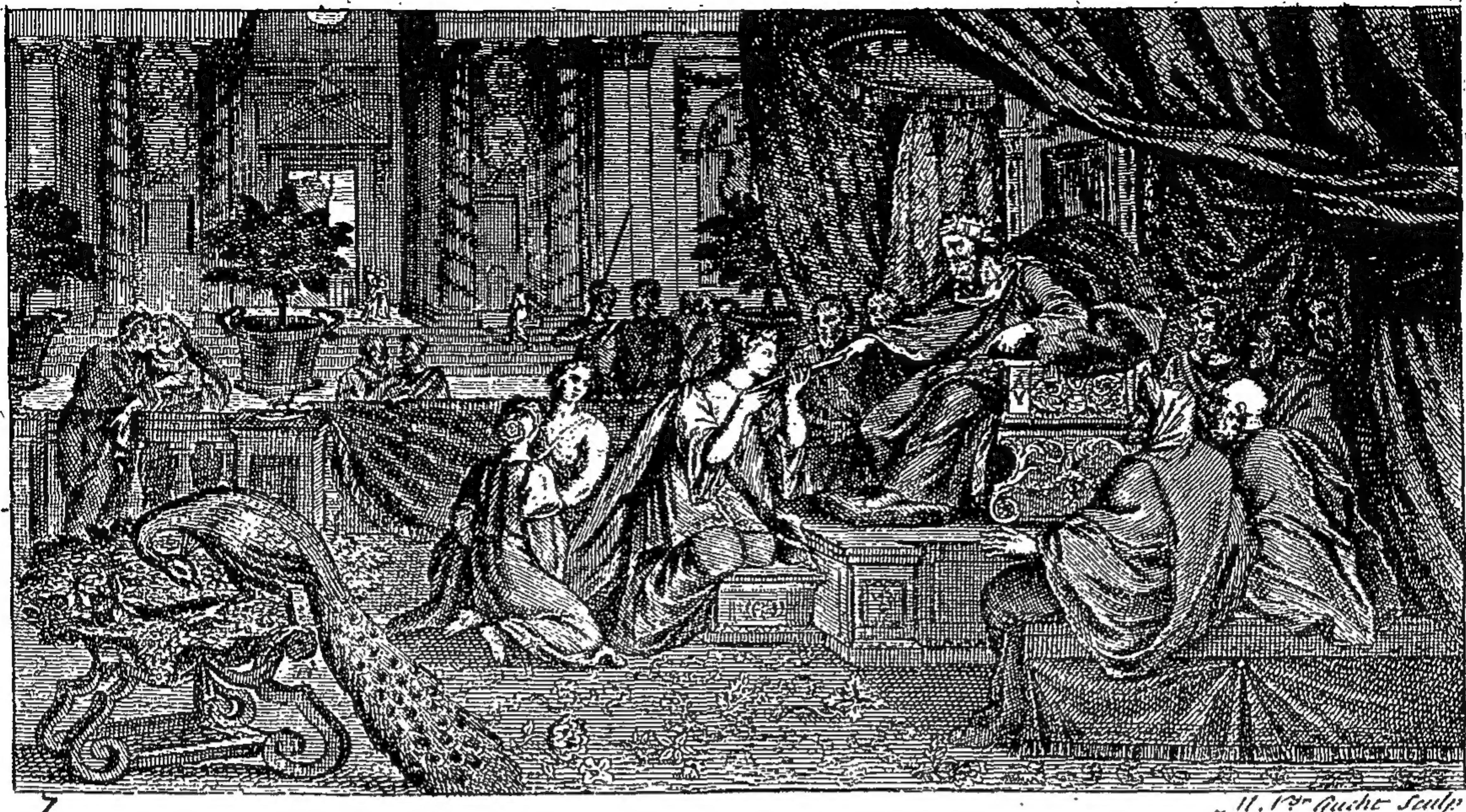
Ver. 30. *Thus cleansed I them from all Strangers,]* That is, both Priests and *Levites* were separated from their strange Wives.

*And appointed the Wards of the Priests and the Levites, every one in his Business:]* To observe their Courses of Attendance at the House of God, and every one to perform there that Business which was proper to him.

Ver. 31. *And for the Wood-offering, at Times appointed, and for the First-fruits.]* He commanded them to observe the Decrees which had been passed some Time ago, chap. x. 34, 35. *Maimonides*, in his Treatise of the *Manner of offering Sacrifices*, Cap. 14. gathers from these Words, that it was lawful for any Man, freely to vow either Wine, or Frankincense, or Oil, or Wood, to burn on the Altar: For this, faith he, was a Kind of Sacrifice or Offering, as *Nehemiah* here informs us.

*Remember me, O my God, for Good.]* He concludes his Book with a short Prayer to God, wherein he commends himself, and all he had done, unto God's gracious Acceptance: As it becomes all Men, especially those who are employed in Divine Things, if they have done any Thing that is good, to remember it was by God's Help and Assistance, not by their own Power; beseeching the Father of Mercies, by his only-begotten Son, to make it serviceable to his Church, and his own Good. Thus *Job. Wolphius* concludes his Commentary upon this Book.





H. H. quicke Sculp.

A

# COMMENTARY UPON THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

HERE is a great Variety of Opinions concerning the Author of this Book, whom a great Number of late Interpreters, and some of the Hebrew Doctors, take to have been *Mordecai*; which is the common Opinion of the Latins, and of *Clemens Alexandrinus* among the Greeks; which, they think, is sufficiently warranted by those Words in the Ninth Chapter, ver. 20, &c. where it is said, *Mordecai wrote all these Things, and sent Letters unto the Jews, &c.* This, they think, relates to this whole History, which he wrote as it is recorded in this Book: But those Words plainly relate only to the Decree of observing the Feast of *Purim* perpetually; which supposes they had been acquainted with the Occasion and Ground of it, before those Letters came, as *Huetius* observes; who therefore is of the same Opinion with the *Talmudists* in *Baba Bathra*, that this Book was written by the Men of the great Synagogue:

Which Opinion he rather embraces, (tho' I see no Ground at all for it,) because it comprehends theirs who think *Mordecai* was the Author, and theirs who ascribe it to *Ezra*, and theirs who think it was *Joachim* the Son of *Jeshua* the High-Priest; for all these might well have been in that Synagogue. Whoever was the Author, *Maimonides* faith (in his *More Nevochim*, Par. II. Cap. 45.) their wise Men openly declare, *the Book of Esther was dictated by the Holy Ghost*, that is, as he explains it, by a Motion or Impulse (as he calls it) from the Spirit of God, who excited him to write this History; as by the same Motion others indited Psalms, and gave wholesome Precepts, to regulate the Lives of Men. See *Chap. x. 3.*

And that this History fell out after the Captivity of *Babylon* was ended, and after the Time of *Darius the Mede*, is very evident: For *Shushan* was not the Royal City of the *Medes*, but of the *Perians*. Nor had the *Medes* so large

a Dominion, as from *India* to *Ethiopia*. But in what Reign of the *Persian King* these Things fell out, is hard to determine. See the last Verse of this Book.

## C H A P. I.

Ver. 1. **N**OW it came to pass in the Days of *Abasuerus*] This was a *Persian*, but which of them, is a great Doubt; for learned Men think several of them had this Name. There are, I think, eight several Opinions about him here mentioned. Our great Primate *Usher* takes him to have been *Darius Hystaspis*; but he married the Daughter of the Great *Cyrus*, to confirm himself in his Kingdom, and would not have so easily parted with her as *Abasuerus* did with *Vashti*. The great *Scaliger* therefore thinks him to have been his Successor *Xerxes*; whose Wife's Name being *Amystris*, he takes her for *Esther*, this Name being in the *Persian Language Ham-Esther*. But this hath been confuted by many learned Men, particularly by *Jacobus Capellus*; who observes, that this *Amystris* was the Daughter of a powerful Man among the *Persians*, whom *Herodotus* calls *Otanes*. Several other Reasons he gives against this in his *Historia sacra & exotic*, ad A. M. 3640, and 3650. Where by good Arguments he proves it was not *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, nor *Darius Nothus*, nor *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, but concludes, that it was the next King, *Ochus*, which agrees well with his *Persian Name*, which was *Achash*, to which *Verosch* being added as his Surname, he was called by the *Persians Achash-Verosch*, which the *Greeks* translated *Abasuerus*.

(*This is Abasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty Provinces*)] We are told by *Herodotus*, that *Darius* conquered *India*, (Lib. IV. Cap. 44.) And there might well be so many Provinces between that and *Ethiopia*, whether we understand thereby the Country beyond *Egypt*, or that near *Arabia*. *Herodotus* seems to direct us to the former, when he saith, That *Darius* found by his Conquests, that *A sia*, in the Eastern Part of the World, was like to *Libya*.

Ver. 2. *That in those Days, when the King Abasuerus sat on the Throne of his Kingdom,*] Enjoying Peace and Quietness throughout his large Dominions. Some think, this Phrase, when he sat on the Throne of his Kingdom, signifies when he began to reign. But this is confuted by Ver. 3. which saith, in the third Year of his Reign he did what follows.

*Which was in Shushan the Palace,*] This was a noble City, which *Strabo* calls Πόλις αξιολογατην, a most famous and highly-to-be-praised City; where *Cyrus* and the *Persian Kings*, after the Conquest of the *Medes*, (whose Country was remote,) settled their Royal Seat, that they might not be far from *Babylon*. The Country about it also was wonderful fruitful, producing an hundred, and sometimes two hundred fold, as he writes, Lib. XV. p. 727 and 731. It was built, as *Pliny* saith, by *Darius*, Lib. VI. Cap. 27. Or rather enlarged,

by building there a most magnificent Palace, as *Ælian* explains it, Lib. XIII. de Animal. Cap. 59. which *Aristotle* in his Book de Mundo calls Θαυμαστὸν Βασιλεῖον οἴκον, a wonderful Royal Palace, shining with Gold, and Amber, and Ivory.

Ver. 3. *In the third Year of his Reign he made a Feast unto all his Princes and his Servants;*] By his Servants are meant his Subjects; who were called Servants in the Eastern Countries. And it was the Manner of the *Roman Emperors* sometimes to feast all the People of *Rome*, as well as the Senate.

*The Power of Persia and Media,*] And first he speaks of the Feast made for the great Men, whom he calls the *Power of Media and Persia*, Men in Power, as we now speak.

*The Nobles and Princes of the Provinces being before him.*] He explains who they were; the Governors of Provinces, and other noble Persons, who were all then at his Court. The Word *Parthennim*, which we translate *Nobles*, some would have to be the Corruption of the Greek Word παράτριψ, honourable Persons; and *Junius*, with others, deduce it from the Greek Word περτρίψ. But the *Greeks* were not yet got among them; and therefore it is a *Persian Word*, signifying Governors, as *R. Solomon* expounds it: And *Joseph Kimchi* thinks they were such great Men as governed that Tract of Land that lay upon the River *Phrath*, that is, *Euphrates*. But *Hottinger* will have it to be a compound Word from *Par*, which signifies High, and *Ram*, which signifies Spirit; as much as to say High-spirited, or Heroick Persons: Which seems to me to be but an ingenious Conceit.

What the Occasion of this Feast was, is variously conjectured. Some think, it was begun on his Birth-day. The *Targum* saith, a great Rebellion had been lately suppressed, which filled him with Joy. But the next Words seem to inform us, that it was to shew his magnificent Greatness to all his Subjects. For in those Countries they delighted much in making great Feasts; as we read afterward, that *Alexander* (when he was there,) entertained τετρακοτις ἄρχοντας, four hundred Captains, or great Commanders, who all sat in Silver Chairs, &c. as *Duris* tells us in *Athenaeus*, Lib. I. *Deipnosoph.* Cap. 14.

Ver. 4. *When he shewed the Riches of his glorious Kingdom, and the Honour of his excellent Majesty many Days, even an hundred and four-score Days.*] Which was for the Space of six Months; from the Vernal to the Autumnal *Æquinox*; which is an hundred fourscore and seven Days. For *Vashti* kept a Feast of seven Days, at the End of his Feast, for the Women of *Susa*, as *Ochus* did for the Men, Ver. 7, 10. Thus *Jacobus Capellus*. Some indeed will have it, that he was thus long in making Preparation for this splendid Entertainment, which did not last many Days. But this Custom is continued still to this Day, of keeping an Annual Festival an hundred and eighty Days, if we may give Credit to *Dr. Fryar*, who lived lately in this Country, and gives us an Account of it in his Travels, Letter V. Cap. 12. p. 348.

Ver. 5. *And when these Days were expired, the King made a Feast unto all the People that were present in Shushan the Palace, both unto great and small, seven Days,]* Not only to the Inhabitants of *Shushan*, but to all that were present in the City, out of all Parts of his Dominions, the *Israelites* not excepted, as the *Targum* faith.

*In the Court of the Garden of the Kings Palace,]* In the Entrance of the Royal Palace; which was very spacious, and planted with all Sorts of Fruit-Trees, and Aromaticks, as the *Targum* explains it.

Ver. 6. *Where were white, green, and blue Hangings, fastened with Cords of fine Linen and Purple to Silver Rings, and Pillars of Marble :]* How the *Targum* came to fancy that these Hangings, being spread from one Tree to another, were tied to them with silken Purple Strings, I know not; for the Text faith expresly, they were hanged on Pillars of Marble, set up, no doubt, for that Purpose.

*The Beds were of Gold and Silver,]* On which they sat, or rather lay at their Meat. The Beds themselves were of *Melitum*, (as *Jonathan* expresses it,) of the softest Wool, that is, the *Mileſian*, which is the best in the World, as *Bochartus* hath observed out of many Authors, in his *Phaleg*, *Lib. I. Cap. 8.* But the *Bedsteds* were of *Gold and Silver*, that is, studded with *Gold and Silver*, or overlaid with Plates of them, as the Manner was, *Dietericus* shews in his *Antiq. Biblicæ*, p. 388.

*Upon a Pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black Marble.]* In the *Hebrew*, upon a Pavement of *Babat*, and *Ses*, and *Dar*, and *Socbereth*; which signify several Sorts of Stones, as *Bochartus* hath proved beyond Contradiction: But what Stones are here meant is not easy to resolve, nor is it of much Moment to know. He hath spent a large Chapter to prove that *Dar* signifies a *Pearl*; which, though very precious, it is not incredible was used in this *Persian* Luxury, among other Stones, to adorn this Pavement: Which he justifies by many good Arguments; and shews, there are Examples of such Profusenes in other Histories, *Hierozoicon*, *Par. II. Lib. V. Cap. 8.* *Drusius* also hath said a great deal about *Socbereth*, to which I refer the learned Reader, *Miscellanea*, *Cent. I. Cap. 74.*

Ver. 7. *And they gave them Drink in Vessels of Gold, (the Vessels being diverse one from another,) and Royal Wine in Abundance, according to the State of the King.]* There was great Variety of Wines, it is likely, as well as great Plenty; and great Variety of Vessels to drink in, different from all that they had seen. So *Drusius* translates those Words in the Parenthesys, *Variantia diversa Vasa*, as the Jews are said, *Chap. iii. 8.* to have Laws different from all other People, where there is the same Word: *Miscellanea*, *Cent. I. Cap. 16.* *Strabo* faith, these Princes were so luxurious, that they had their Wine from *Syria*, called *Chalybomium*; and the Water they drank with it, from *Euleus*, it being *παντων ἡλαφρότατον* the lightest of all other Waters.

Ver. 8. *And the Drinking was according to*

*the Law, none did compel :]* The plainest Translation seems to be, *the Drinking according to Custom, none did compel*. It was customary to compel Men to drink more than they had a mind to do; but this Prince left every Man to his Liberty, that no Man should incur any Displeasure, if he did not drink what others would impose upon him. But *Drusius* thinks the Word *Dath* never signifies a Custom.

*For so the King had appointed to all the Officers of his House, that they should do according to every Man's Pleasure.]* Which made the Feast most acceptable, when every one drank for his own Pleasure, and not for other Mens. And such had been the Custom of the ancient *Perſians*, who (as *Xenophon* tells us) were very sparing in eating and drinking, though in his Time they were grown extreamly riotous. But nothing was more barbarous, than their pressing Men to drink beyond their Inclinations; which the Son of *Syrach* expresses by the Word *Ὥλι-Γεν*, *Eccl. xxxi. 37.* it being no less inhuman to force a Man to drink when he is not thirsty, than to deny him Drink when he is ready to perish with Thirst: According to an ancient Saying of *Sophocles* in *Athenæus*, *Lib. X.* *Τὸ πρὸς βιαν πίνειν, οὐκον τὸ στρατεῖαν βία.* To compel a Man to drink by Force, is as bad as to compel him to endure Thirst for want of Drink.

Ver. 9. *Also Vashti the Queen made a Feast for the Women,]* I have before said it is not likely (as Primate *Usher* thinks) that this was *Atoſſa* the Daughter of *Cyrus*, whom *Darius Hystaspis* married: For the Reason of that Match being to strengthen himself in the Kingdom, he would not have so lightly parted with her. *Jacobus Capellus* thinks, by the Addition of the Word *PAR* to her Name she was called by the *Perſians* *Par-Vashti*, which by the *Greeks* is pronounced *Parysatis*, the Mother of *Artaxerxes Mnemōn*. But she could not be the Wife of *Ochus*, who was his Son.

*In the Royal House, which belonged to King Abasuerus.]* Where she entertained the Wives of the Princes, and other Women; not in the open Air, as the Men were, but more privately, as was fit for Women, who were not wont to eat together with Men.

Ver. 10. *On the seventh Day,]* Which was in the Conclusion of this Feast.

*When the Heart of the King was merry with Wine,]* Which made him a little forget himself, and not consider what became both his own State and that of the Queen.

*He commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Herbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven Chamberlains that served in the Presence of Abasuerus the King,]* These Eunuchs (as the Word is translated in the Margin,) were Men of principal Authority in the Court; where they had great Offices about the King. And therefore he did her Honour enough, in sending so many of them to wait upon her, and let her know his Pleasure.

Ver. 11. *To bring Vashti the Queen before the King, with the Crown Royel, to shew the People and the Princes her Beauty: for she was fair*

*to look on.]* It is a very absurd Conceit of the former Targum, who saith, he commanded her to be brought quite naked, that her comely Proportions might be seen, as well as her Face. And yet in *Pirke Elieser* they are so bold as to say, it was the Custom of the Persian Kings to have their Wives publickly dance before them naked. It was too much, she thought, that he should expose her Countenance to be beheld, especially by all the People: Which was contrary to the Custom of that Country; where they kept their Wives very close, from the Sight of all Men, but themselves.

Ver. 12. *But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the Kings Commandment by his Chamberlains:]* Which she might do out of Modesty, not Pride: Because, as I said, it was contrary to the Custom; and the great Men, inflamed with Wine, might be provoked by her Beauty (as *Jacobus Capellus* speaks) to lust after her.

*Therefore was the King very wroth, and his Anger burned in him.]* It was the more immoderate, because his Blood was heated with Wine; which made his Passion too strong for his Reason: Otherwise he would not have thought it decent for the Queen, nor safe for himself, to have her Beauty (which was very great) exposed in this unusual Manner. *Josephus* saith, he was the more enraged, because he sent more than once to her, but still she refused to come: Which is not probable; for though it would have become him to send again to know her Reason for refusing, yet he persisting in his Command, one would think she would have yielded Obedience.

Ver. 13. *Then the King said to the wise Men which knew the Times]* What had been done in former Days; or, what was fit to be done on all Occasions: Men well versed in ancient Histories, (as *Vitrina* explains it,) and in the Laws and Customs of their Countries; who were able to give Counsel in all dubious and perplexed Cases, such as this was, which rarely happened. *De Synag. Veteri, Par. II. Lib. I. Cap. 8.*

*(For so was the Kings Manner towards all that knew Law and Judgment:]* It was his constant Practice; and he did not forget this laudable Custom, even in his Drink, to consult with his Counsellors before he resolved any Thing; who were skilled in the Laws of their Country, and could judge what Advice was to be given in all Cases.

Ver. 14. *And the next unto him was Carsenna, Sether, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven Princes of Persia and Media,]* These are called the Kings seven Counsellors, in *Ezra vii. 14.* who took their Original from *Daniel*, who being in great Power under *Darius the Mede*, and having a great Hand in framing the Government of that State, caused the Persian Court (as *Mr. Mede* conjectures) to resemble that of Heaven, ordaining seven chief Princes to stand before the King, as seven great Angels are said in Scripture to stand before the Throne of God. See *Book I. Discourse 10.*

*Which saw the Kings Face,]* Who were his

principal Ministers, and admitted into his Presence; which was not allowed to every one, but only to the great Men of the Kingdom. See *Grotius* upon *Mattb. xviii. 10.*

*And which sat the first in the Kingdom.)* Next to the King; being his Royal Judges, who determined what was right among the Persians, and were the Interpreters of the Laws of the Country. Of whom *Herodotus* makes mention, *Lib. III. Cap. 14, 31.* and *Plutarch* in *Artaxerxes*, as *Primate Usher* observes.

Ver. 15. *What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti, according to the Law, because she hath not performed the Commandment of King Ahasuerus by the Chamberlains?*] These Words make it plain, that the forenamed great Persons were the supreme Judges what was Law; and that the King did not govern arbitrarily, by his own Will and Pleasure, but by the Laws of the Kingdom.

Ver. 16. *And Memucan answered before the King and the Princes,]* He is the last of the seven Princes, mentioned ver. 14. which inclines me to think, that the Puny Judge, as we now spake, delivered his Opinion first, (as they do here,) and so they spake in Order till they came to the first. And thus I find the latter Targum takes it, *He was the least of them, and therefore gave his Opinion first.* But others take it quite contrary, that *Memucan* was the President of the Council, or the King asked him first, what he thought of the Matter.

*Vashti the Queen hath not done wrong to the King only, but also to all the Princes, and to all the People that are in all the Provinces of the King Ahasuerus.]* He declared it to be a Crime of such a dangerous Nature, that it would have a mischievous Influence upon the whole Kingdom, if it were not severely punished.

Ver. 17. *For this Deed of the Queen shall come abroad unto all Women,]* This Transgression of the King's Commandment (as *Maimonides* explains it, in *More Nevoch. Par. I. Cap. 23.*) will be known every where; for it could not be concealed, being a publick Affront to his Majesty.

*So that they shall despise their Husbands in their Eyes, when it shall be reported, the King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the Queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.]* His Opinion was, that then they would take upon them to disobey their Husbands, and slight their Commands, when they heard what *Vashti* had done, and was not punished for it.

Ver. 18. *Likewise shall the Ladies of Persia and Media say this Day unto all the Kings Princes, which have heard of the Deed of the Queen.]* He repeats it again, that it would have this Effect immediately, especially on the great Women, who from this Time forward would take Example by the Queen, and say to their Lords, Are you more honourable than *Ahasuerus* the King, whose Wife would not come when she was sent for? So the latter Targum.

Thus

*Thus shall there arise too much Contempt and Wrath.]* Contempt in the Wives, and Wrath in their Husbands; which would make great Brawlings and Contentions in all Families.

Ver. 19. *If it please the King, let there go a Royal Commandment from him, and let it be written among the Laws of the Persians and the Medes,]* He would not have a mere Order given, but a Law made, which, as it follows, should stand inviolable. The same *Targum* saith, that *Memucan* had married a Wife, who being richer than himself, was very proud, and would not speak to him but in her own Language; and now he took this Opportunity to be revenged of her, and make her do whatever he pleased.

*That it be not altered,]* This was cunningly done, saith the same *Targum*; for if she had recovered the King's Favour, when his Anger was over, this Counsel might have cost him his Head: But what made Laws unalterable among them, is uncertain. The *Targum* saith, because the King confirmed it by an Oath, and then it became immutable. Or, it was sealed, not only by the King, but by all the Princes, as one would guess from *Dan.* vi. 8, 12, 15.

*That Vashti come no more before King Abasuerus, and let the King give her Royal Estate unto another that is better than she,]* This was a very rigorous Decree. But *Drusius* observes, that the *Persians* were inclined to be severe to their Wives.

Ver. 20. *And when the Kings Decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his Empire (for it is great) all the Wives shall give to their Husbands Honour, both to Great and Small,]* For none would dare to disobey, when they heard that the Greatness of the Queen could not preserve her from such an heavy Punishment.

Ver. 21. *And the Saying pleased the King and the Princes; and the King did according to the Word of Memucan:]* With whom all the other six Judges concurred in their Opinion.

Ver. 22. *For he sent Letters into all the Kings Provinces, into every Province according to the Writing thereof, and to every People after their Language,]* The Meaning seems to be, that this Decree was published in every Province, after the Manner that such Things used to be proclaimed, and in their own Tongue, that every one, Women as well as Men, might understand it.

*That every Man should bear Rule in his own House, and that it should be published according to the Language of every People,]* The Decree runs thus in the Hebrew, *That every Man should bear Rule in his own House, and speak in the Language of his People.* It seems the *Persians* had yielded so much to their Wives, that when they had married a Stranger, they suffered her to bring her own Language into the Family. But this Decree altered that Custom, and allowed no other Language to be spoken in the Family but that of the Man, and of the People among whom he lived. See *de Dieu*. And thus the former *Targum*, *Every Man shall rule in his own House, and compel his Wife to speak*

*in the Language of her Husband, and in the Language of his People:* Which indeed was a Token of Dominion; all Conquerors endeavouring to bring in their own Language into the Country which they have conquered. The latter *Targum* hath only these Words, that, *Every Man shall be honoured in his own House, and speak according to the Language of his People;* that is, give his Commands in his own Language, which every one was bound to learn.

## C H A P. II.

Ver. 1. *After these Things, when the Wrath of King Abasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her,]* When his Anger was abated, and the Wine gone out of his Head, his ancient Love began to revive to *Vashti*, whose Beauty was exceeding charming; but then he remembred withal her undutiful Behaviour, and the Decree he had passed against her, which was irrevocable, so that he was in a great Strait. Yet the latter *Targum* saith he called for the seven Princes, who had given him the forenamed Counsel, and said unto them; I am no longer angry at *Vashti*, but at you, who, from what I said in my Drink, took Occasion to destroy her; and thereupon commanded them all to be slain: For which there is no Ground; but by what follows it appears to be a Fable.

Ver. 2. *Then said the Kings Servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young Virgins sought for the King,]* The same Servants, in all Likelihood, mentioned, ver. 14. of the foregoing Chapter, who continually attended him. And when they saw him afflicted, contrived by a new Love to blot out the Remembrance of the old.

Ver. 3. *And let the King appoint Officers in all the Provinces of his Kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young Virgins unto Shushan the Palace,]* The better to divert him, they propound that a great Number of the most beautiful Virgins that could be found, should be brought from all Parts to *Shushan*, that out of them he might take his Choice, which of them he would make his Queen.

*To the House of the Women,]* Or, rather of the Virgins; for the House of those who were Women or Wives, was different from this, and under another Governor, ver. 14.

*Unto the Custody of Hege the Kings Chamberlain, Keeper of the Women,]* Of the Virgins, as *Sbaashgaz* was of the Women or Concubines, ver. 14.

*And let their Things for Purification be given them,]* In this House, saith the former *Targum*, there was a Place for Bathing, and they were furnished with Ointments and Perfumes, and all other Things necessary either for Ornament or Cleanliness; for the Hebrew Word signifies both.

Ver. 4. *And let the Maiden which pleaseth the King, be Queen in Stead of Vashti.* And the

the Thing pleased the King, and he did so.] He approved of the Advice, and gave Order about it.

Ver. 5. Now in Shushan the Palace, there was a certain Jew, whose Name was Mordecai,] Who is thought by some to have come to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel, (because one of that Name is mentioned in his Company,) but returned back again to Babylon, being one of the King's Servants; for he was one of his Guard, or Keeper of the Door, or, as we translate it, he sat in the King's Gate, ver. 19, 21. But this was another Mordecai, as appears from the Time wherein he lived, in the latter End of the Persian Empire.

The Son of Fair, the Son of Shimei, the Son of Kish, a Benjamite:] The latter Targum here gives his Pedigree down from Benjamin, the Son of Jacob; but mixed with such Fables, that no Credit can be given to it.

Ver. 6. Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the Captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away.] Mordecai was not then carried away, but Kish, who is mentioned just before, from whom Mordecai was descended. See our Rannoldus, Cens. Lib. Apocryph. Praelect. cxlv. And Bonfrerius also hath well observed (in his Appendix to his Prae loquium to his Commentaries on the Scripture, Cap. 7.) if he himself was then brought from Jerusalem, he must be at least an hundred and ten Years old (supposing this History to have fallen out in the Time of Darius Hystaspis) when he came into the Place of Haman; for from the Captivity of Jeconiah, till their Deliverance from Captivity, was eighty one Years; and from thence to the Reign of Darius Hystaspis, was almost twenty Years, as Eusebius saith; and Haman was hanged in the twelfth Year of this King; so here are an hundred and ten Years: But it is not credible, that a Man of such a great Age should be advanced to such Authority as he had; and more incredible that Esther, who was his Cousin German, should be beloved of Ahasuerus when she was an old Maid, as she must have been, if Mordecai was of these Years.

Ver. 7. And he brought up Hadassah, (that is Esther) his Uncle's Daughter,] Her Jewish Name was Hadassah, signifying in Chaldee, a Myrtle, as the former Targum saith; but her Persian Name was Esther, which he fancies was from the Greek Word Ἀστέρ, a Star. But the other Targum derives it from Satar, which signifies hidden, because she was hidden in Mordecai's House a long Time, and no Man saw her but he; or rather, because her Nation was concealed, and not known. Primate Usher thinks, that as Vashti was Atossa, so Esther was she whom the Heathens called Artystona; who, as Herodotus saith, was the Wife Darius loved above all other, and had her Statue made of pure Gold, Lib. iii. Cap. 88. and Lib. vii. Cap. 69. He saith, indeed, that she also was another Daughter of Cyrus, and Sister to Atossa; but he was either ignorant (as that great Man thinks) of the Persian Genealogies, or out of

Envie concealed their Original: It is more likely he gives a true Account of her Descent, as he doth of other Things, and she was not Esther.

For she had neither Father nor Mother,] Her Father died, saith the former Targum, when her Mother was big with Child of her, and her Mother died as soon as she was brought to Bed.

And the Maid was fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her Father and Mother were dead) took for his own Daughter.] The Vulgar translates it, adopted her for his Daughter: Which doth not signify such an Adoption as among the Romans, (as Mr. Selden observes) but only paternal Love and Care to bring up a Child who had lost her Parents; for the Hebrew Doctors are so far from acknowledging any Adoption, that they say he took her to make her his Wife. So Jarchi, by Bat [Daughter,] understands Beth an House; which the LXX follow, he educated her εἰς γυναικα, to be his Wife, Lib. de Success. Cap. 4. p. 18.

Ver. 8. So it came to pass, when the Kings Commandment, and his Decree was heard, and when many Maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the Palace, to the Custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the Kings House, to the Custody of Hegai, Keeper of the Women.] The Words which we translate was brought, may be translated was taken, and that by Force, as the Word sometimes signifies, and as the former Targum here explains it, she was brought by Violence. The latter Targum tells the Manner of it at large, That Mordecai hearing of this Order, hid his Cousin in a private Place where the Officers could not find her. But when the Virgins were gathered together, and Esther was missing, whom all the Neighbours knew to be a very great Beauty, they procured an Order from the King to Mordecai, that upon Pain of Death he should produce her; which he did. But perhaps I take too much Notice of these Jewish Fables.

Ver. 9. And the Maiden pleased him, and she obtained Kindness of him,] That is, Hegai, who was much taken with her Countenance, and her Mien, and her sweet Disposition, (it is likely) and all other Things which he thought would make her acceptable to the King.

And he speedily gave her her Things for Purification,] That she might be fit before the usual Time to go in unto the King, that is, in a Year's Time, as some understand it, v. 12, 16.

With such Things as belong to her,] For her Clothes and Diet, which the former Targum makes to be very sumptuous.

And seven Maidens,] One for every Day of the Week, saith the same Targum, whose Names he gives us, and the Days of the Week on which they waited.

Which were meet to be given her, out of the Kings House,] Persons of Quality, fit to attend her.

And he preferred her and her Maids unto the best Place of the House of the Women.] And did her so much Honour, that he assigned her and her Maids the best Apartment in the House of the Virgins.

Ver. 10. *Esther had not shewed her People nor her Kindred, for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.]* Lest she should be contemned, and looked upon as no better than a Slave.

Ver. 11. *And Mordecai walked every Day before the Court of the Womens House, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.]* He might walk there without being suspected, because he belonged to the Court, and was a Man of Condition; for those that were carried away in Jeconiah's Captivity (as his Ancestors were,) were of the better Sort, *2 Kings xxiv. 14, &c. Dan. i. 4.* And Esther might find Means by some of those that attended her, to let him know the State of her Health, and of her Affairs.

Ver. 12. *Now when every Maid's Turn was come, to go in to King Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve Months,]* They were kept close so long, that the King might be sure he should not be imposed upon by a Child begotten by another Man. And besides, it was suitable to the State of the King to have them wait a great while, before they were brought into his Company. And another Reason here follows. *Herodotus explains the first Words, Lib. III. Cap. 69.* where he saith, the Persian Women go in to their Husbands *εν περιρροπή*, in a Circle, by Turns.

*For so were the Days of their Purification accomplish'd, to wit, six Months with Oil of Myrrh, and six Months with sweet Odours,]* It is observed by Pliny, *Lib. XIII. Cap. 1.* that Ointments were first invented by the Persians: Which were very necessary in so hot a Country, where Men and Women are apt to sweat much, and so smell rankly, without great Care to keep themselves clean and sweet. For which Purpose the Oil of Myrrh was much used, being very fragrant, and apt also to make the Skin soft and smooth, and to cleanse it from Scurf. The sweet Odour served to the same Use, to take away all ill Scents, and, as some think, to make the Body more vigorous.

There are many Authors (as *Fortunatus Scacchus* observes) who take the Word *Mor* to signify not *Myrrh*, but that fragrant Herb which we call *Marum*, or, as some think, *Marjoram*, from which excellent Oils were drawn, *Lib. I. Myrothecium, Cap. 50.* But he takes it, as we do, for *Myrrh*; from whence not only a noble Oil was drawn, but being beat to a Powder, such a Fumigation was made with it, as was offered unto their Gods. Whence *Athenaeus* blames *Alexander's* Arrogance, for suffering *Συρέα*, *ιδ τὰ ἀλλα Συριακά*, *Myrrh* and other sweet Odours to be offered to him, *Lib. XII. Cap. 8.*

*Six Months]* This was a long Time, which was set (first with that Oil, and as many more with sweet Odours) for their Purification: Or rather for their Abstersion or Cleansing, as the same *Scacchus* observes: For there were no such Purifications here used, as were among the *Jews*; but it is a known Thing, that as Women in all Countries were wont to spend a great deal of Time in their dressing, and trimming up of themselves, that they might appear well

abroad; so much more in this Country, and when they were to go to the Bed of a great King. A Year indeed was a long Time; but *Athenaeus* saith, that among the *Sybarites* (who were a delicate luxurious People) there was a Sanction, That the Women, when they were called to the publick Sacrifices at great Festivals, *πρὸς ἐνιαυτὸν τὴν παρασκευὴν ποιεῖσθαι*, were to make Preparation for it a Year before.

*And with other Things for the Purifying of the Women.]* Whatsoever was proper for this Purpose, was used in their Preparations for the King's Bed.

Ver. 13. *Then thus came every Maiden unto the King; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the House of the Women, unto the King's House.]* Whatsoever Ornaments or Attendants she desired.

Ver. 14. *In the Evening she went, and on the Morrow she returned into the second House of the Women, to the Custody of Shaassgaz, the King's Chamberlain, which kept the Concubines:]* She returned no more into the former House, having lost her Virginity; but was treated in another House, as one of the King's Wives: For so Concubines were, of a secondary Sort, as I have often noted.

*She came in unto the King no more, except the King delighted in her, and that she were called by Name.]* For every one's Name was register'd, as the *Targum* saith, and the Night, I suppose, when she went in unto the King.

Ver. 15. *Now when the Turn of Esther, the Daughter of Abihail, the Uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his Daughter) was come to go in unto the King, she required nothing,]* But was contented with her own natural Beauty, and desired nothing of Art to recommend her.

*But what Hegai the King's Chamberlain, the Keeper of the Women appointed:]* Yet she did not refuse what he, who had been so kind to her, ordered for her.

*And Esther obtained Favour in the Sight of all them that looked upon her.]* All that beheld her, as she passed from the House of the Women to the King's House, admired her Beauty, which needed no Oruament; for the greatest Ornaments of Virgins are Modesty, (as *Pellicanus* speaks,) Silence, well-disciplined Eyes, a serene Countenance without Levity, an Horror of all Wantonness; which meeting all in her, made her acceptable to every one that saw her.

Ver. 16. *So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus, into his House Royal,]* She was not sent back in the Morning unto the second House of the Women, as the rest were; but the King kept her in his own House, intending to make her more than a Concubine.

*In the tenth Month (which is the Month Tebeth) in the seventh Year of his Reign.]* He made the great Feast we read of in the foregoing Chapter, in the third Year of his Reign, in the End of which *Vashiti* was sent away. How it came to pass that it was so long before *Esther* was advanced to succeed her, seems difficult to resolve: But we are to consider, that a great deal of Time was spent in gathering the Virgins together, and that she was a Year in preparing herself for Admission to the King;

and several, it is likely, went in before her, who had also their Time of Preparation; and took some Time, it is likely, to try how he liked her Wit, Humour, and Conversation.

Ver. 17. *And the King loved Esther above all the Women, and she obtained Grace and Favour in his Sight more than all the Virgins; so that he set the Royal Crown upon her Head, and made her Queen in the stead of Vashti.*] She being at this Time, as *Jacobus Capellus* computes, twenty Years old, *ad A. M. 3645*. But some make a Question whether she did not commit a great Sin to come at this Dignity, not considering the Custom of those Times, and Countries. For those Persons whom the King took into his Bed after the Manner before mentioned, were not Harlots, but became his Wives of a lower Sort; for whom he provided ever after, and they were no longer chargeable to their Parents or Friends; nor might any other Man marry them. Such an one *Esther* would have been, if he had not liked her so well as to do more for her. Which no doubt was ordered by a special Providence of God, who thus rewarded her Virtue, and also preserved the whole Nation of the Jews from perishing.

Ver. 18. *Then the King made a great Feast unto all his Princes and his Servants, even Esther's Feast,*] So it was called, because it was made in Honour of her, and, if we may believe *Josephus*, lasted a whole Month.

*And he made a Release to the Provinces,*] At this Feast he gave the People some Ease in their Imposts, and forgave them some of the Duties they were bound to pay him. Some have affirmed, that this is reported by *Herodotus* to have been a Custom of the Persian Kings at their Marriages. But I can find no more than this in him, that δικαία πρὸς βασιλεὺς, &c. when he was made King, he remitted the Tribute that was due to him from all the Cities, *Lib. VI. Cap. 59.*

*And gave Gifts according to the State of the King.*] He made great Presents to the Queen, as the Manner of the Persian Kings was; who gave to their Queen at their Marriage such a City to buy them Cloaths, such an one for their Hair, another for their Necklaces, and other Ornaments, and so for the rest of their Expences. Here the latter *Targum* tells an idle Tale, how the King desired *Esther* to tell him what Country she was of, and who were her Ancestors from whom she descended. To which she answered, that her Parents dying when she was an Infant, she did not know who were her Forefathers: Which the King hearing, he released all Men of their Taxes, and gave them Gifts, saying, I will be kind to all People of all Nations, because I will be sure to be kind to the People of *Esther*, who are among some of them.

Ver. 19. *And when the Virgins were gathered together the second Time, when Mordecai sat in the King's Gate.*] This doth not signify that there was another Inquisition for Virgins after *Esther* was married, but to join this History with what follows, he repeats what was said before, Ver. 2. that at the Time when this second Collection of Virgins was made for the

Choice of a new Wife, as there had been once before when *Vashti* was married, then *Mordecai* was in Attendance at the Gate of the Palace; and so proceeds to shew how he discovered a Plot against the Life of the King.

Ver. 20. *Esther had not yet shewed her Kindred, nor her People, as Mordecai had charged her:]* Which he would not have her to discover, lest she should be hated for her Nation's sake, or her Nation be envied for her good Fortune.

*For Esther did the Commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.*] A rare Example of Virtue, that she should be so observant of him when she was a Queen; for most forget what they were, when they are unexpectedly grown very great.

Ver. 21. *In those Days (while Mordecai sat in the King's Gate) two of the King's Chamberlains, Bigthan and Tereb, of those which kept the Door, were wroth, and sought to lay Hand on the King Abasuerus.*] These were two great Men, who perhaps kept the Door of the King's Bed-Chamber, and were incensed at the Divorce of *Vashti*, (whose Creatures they were,) or at the Advancement of *Esther*, knowing her to be related to *Mordecai*, who they were afraid would be raised to greater Power than themselves. Thus the former *Targum* writes, *Doth not the Queen by her Power with the King intend to turn us out of our Places, and put in Mordecai?* Therefore they resolved to poison him, as both that and the latter *Targum* understand it.

Ver. 22. *And the Thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the Queen, and Esther certified the King thereof in Mordecai's Name.*] One of their Servants, whose Name (as *Josephus* saith) was *Barnabazus*, discovered the Conspiracy to *Mordecai*, who found Means to inform *Esther* of it, and she acquainted the King with it from *Mordecai*.

Ver. 23. *And when Inquisition was made of the Matter, it was found out;*] His Information which he gave to the King appeared to be true, upon a due Enquiry into the Matter.

*Therefore they were both hanged on a Tree: and it was written in the Book of the Chronicles before the King.*] In the Day-Book, wherein all memorable Things were recorded, to be read (as the *Targum* observes) before the King, when he required. Here we may see the Infelicity and the Danger of the most potent Persons: The Life of a great King depending upon the Fidelity of one single Person, whose Service was neglected by the Court, though a Memorial was made of it. Thus all Masters of Families are obnoxious to the Perfidiousness of their Servants that wait upon them. They are the Words of *Conradus Pellicanus*.

### C H A P. III.

Ver. 1. *After these Things*] About five Years after, as appears from Ver. 7.

*Did King Abasuerus promote Haman the Son of Hammedatha the Agagite,*] He was descended from the Royal Race of the *Amalekite* Kings, and grown into great Favour in this Court, as *Daniel* and his Companions, who were of noble Blood

Blood also, *Dan. i. 3.* The latter *Targum* hath given us the Pedigree of *Haman*, up to *Elipbaz* the eldest Son of *Esau*.

*And advanced him, and set his Seat above all the Princes that were with him.]* Either of his own, or other Nations. For it is likely the *Persian Kings*, as the *Chaldee* before them, had many Kings and Princes, whom they had conquered, with them, who had the Honour sometimes, to sit on Royal Seats before them, *2 Kings xxv. 28.*

*Ver. 2. And all the King's Servants that were in the King's Gate, bowed and reverenced Haman; for the King had so commanded concerning him:]* To bow the Knee or the Body to all great Persons, was a common Respect; for which there needed not a particular Command to require this of every Body with respect to *Haman*, since no doubt they did it to all Princes, and would much more do it to him, who took Place of them all, and was the Prince's Favourite. There was therefore some kind of divine Honour intended in this; such as was paid to the *Persian Kings* themselves, to whom the *Greeks* would not pay this sort of Respect, because it was accounted divine. And the Word *Reverence* imports something beyond *Bowing*, which was falling flat upon their Faces to the Ground. Such Prostrations the Kings of *Persia* expected: And *Abasuerus*, to express his great Affection to *Haman*, would have it paid to him. The former *Targum* I believe thought of this, when he saith, *They in the King's Gate bowed down to his Image which he had set up, and worshipped Haman.*

*But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him Reverence.]* Because he was of a Nation, devoted by God to Destruction, with whom therefore the *Jews* would have no Friendship, nor shew them any Kindness, but remember the Injuries they had done them, *Deut. xxv. 18, 19.* But this doth not seem a Reason weighty enough, why he should not pay him civil Respect, which was given to all Men in great Place, especially since by denying it he might expose his whole Nation to Danger. This is an Argument that there was something more intended: And accordingly the Author of the *Apostolical Additions* to this Book understood it, who represents *Mordecai* praying after this Manner: *Thou knowest, O L O R D, that it is not Contumacy, nor Pride, nor Desire of Vainglory, that makes me not worship Haman; for I would willingly kiss his Feet, for the Safety of Israel: But I do it, that I may not prefer the Glory of a Man to the Glory of God; nor adore any one but thee my L O R D alone.*

*Ver. 3. Then the King's Servants which were in the King's Gate said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the King's Commandment?] I suppose it seemed strange to them, that one single Person should refuse to do what every Body did, especially since thereby he disobeyed the King: Therefore they expostulated with him, to make him sensible of his Duty and his Danger.*

*Ver. 4. Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them,] Seemed not to regard what they said, and perhaps gave them no Answer.*

VOL. II.

*That they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his Matters would stand;]* Whether he would persist in his Stiffness, and what would be the Issue of it.

*For he had told them he was a Jew.]* Being much pressed by them, he confesses the Reason why he could not do as they did. For that they might not think it was Pride or Sullenness that made him not comply with the King's Order, he acquaints them plainly of what Religion and what Nation he was; who might not shew any Respect to an *Amalekite*, (as some take it,) or worship any but God alone, as I take the Meaning to be. And thus the latter *Targum* here explains it: When they asked him why he did not obey the King he answered, *What is the Son of Man, that he should exalt himself? What is he that is born of a Woman, who comes lamenting into the World, and is of few Days, and then returns to his Earth, that I should worship him? No, I worship God, the living God, who endures for ever, &c.* And so he goes on, describing very well the glorious Majesty of God, the *L O R D* of Heaven and Earth, and thus concludes, *He is to be praised by us, and before him we ought to bow down ourselves.*

*Ver. 5. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him Reverence, then was Haman full of Wrath.]* It is likely he did not mind what every one did that was in the King's Gate, (where there was a great Crowd,) till he was told of *Mordecai's Neglect*; and then he marked him when he next passed by, and was highly enraged at him.

*Ver. 6. And he thought scorn to lay Hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the People of Mordecai: Wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole Kingdom of King Abasuerus, even the People of Mordecai.]* He disdained to take so poor a Revenge, as to rid himself of one Man alone, but resolved to make the whole Nation suffer, who he knew were Enemies to that Nation from whence he sprung.

*Ver. 7. In the first Month (that is, the Month Nisan) in the twelfth Year of King Abasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the Lot, before Haman, from Day to Day, and from Month to Month, to the twelfth Month, that is the Month Adar.]* It was the Manner of the Eastern Country, by casting Lots into an Urn, to enquire what Days would be fortunate, and what not, to undertake any Business in: According to which Superstition *Haman* endeavoured to find what Time in the Year was most favourable to the *Jews*, and what most unlucky. And first he enquired what Month was most unfortunate, and found the Month *Adar*, which was the last Month in the Year, answerable to our *February*. For, as *Guil. Schickard* observes, there was no Festival Solemnity in this Month, nor was it sanctified by any peculiar Rites. And then he enquired the Day, and found the thirteenth Day was not auspicious to them, *Ver. 13.* Some think there were as many Lots, as there were Days in the Year, and for every Day he drew a Lot; but found none to his Mind, till he came to the last Month of all, and to the

Middle

Middle of it. See Hottinger's *Smeagma Orientale*, p. 75. Now this whole Business was governed by a wonderful Providence of God; by whom these Lots were directed, and not by the *Persian Gods*, to fall in the last Month of the Year; whereby almost a whole Year intervened between the Design and its Execution, and gave Time for *Mordecai* to acquaint *Esther* with it, and for her to intercede with the King, for the revoking or suspending his Decree, and disappointing the Conspiracy.

Ver. 8. *And Haman said unto King Abasuerus,*] Or rather, *had said*: For it is not likely he would cast his Lots till he knew his Mind, for Fear he should lose his Labour.

*There is a certain People scattered abroad, and dispersed among the People in all the Provinces of thy Kingdom,*] For a great Number of them, being well settled in the Land of their Captivity, would not return to *Judea* when *Cyrus* gave them Leave; whom *Haman* represents as a despicable People, or Vagrants and Stragglers (as the latter *Targum* understands it) dispersed here and there up and down in his Dominions.

*And their Laws are diverse from all People, neither keep they the King's Laws;*] A proud high-spirited People, (as the same *Targum* represents the Sense,) who live by Laws of their own, and will observe none of the King's; for they will neither eat of our Meat, nor drink of our Wine, nor keep our Festivals; but have several of their own, on which they will not work, nor do the King's Business. All which he sets forth at large in that Paraphrase.

*Therefore it is not for the King's Profit to suffer them.*] The former *Targum* thus glosses upon these Words, *The King gets nothing by them, while they live in this Kingdom; but what will be not get if he destroys them all?* The other *Targum* makes him represent them as griping Usurers; which was to the Damage of the King's People.

Ver. 9. *If it please the King, let it be written that they may be destroyed:*] He desires not only a verbal Command, but an Order in Writing, for their utter Extirpation as a pestilent People.

*And I will pay ten thousand Talents of Silver,*] He promises to compensate the Loss of the Tribute which they paid yearly by a vast Sum of Money, which he would pay immediately. But he intended not to pay one Farthing of it himself, it being easy to raise it out of the Spoil of the Jews Goods, Ver. 13.

*To the Hands of those that have the Charge of the Business,*] Not of those who had the Charge to kill them, but of those that received the King's Money; as appears by the next Words, *to bring it into the King's Treasuries.* And so the same *Targum*, *I will pay it into the Hands of those who coin the King's Money*, that is, into the Mint, as we now speak.

Ver. 10. *And the King took his Ring from his Hand, and gave it unto Haman the Son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews Enemy.*] Without any Examination into the Condition of the

People, he consented to their Destruction. So loth are Men that love their Pleasure, to take any Pains to distinguish between Truth and Falshood.

Ver. 11. *And the King said unto Haman, The Silver is given unto thee, the People also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.*] He gave him Power to draw up what Decree he pleased, and seal it with his own Ring; but as for the Money, he loved him so much, he would have none of it.

Ver. 12. *Then were the King's Scribes called,*] As there were sacred Scribes among the Jews, who were Men learned in the Law, so there were political both among them and other Nations, as *L'Empereur* observes upon *Bertram De Repub. Jud.* p. 381. And there were two sorts of them; one of which was employed in writing publick Letters or Contracts, and other Acts that were to be signed by Authority, the more honourable and highest of which were such as are called here the *King's Scribes*, whom the *Chaldee* calls the *King's Notaries*, and we now call *Secretaries of State*.

*On the thirteenth Day of the first Month,*] This was not wisely projected, to let his Design be known so long before it was to take Effect; for the King's Mind might alter, or the Jews might find some Way to deliver themselves, or might steal out of the Kingdom.

*And there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the King's Lieutenants, and to the Governors that were over every Province, and to the Rulers of every People of every Province, according to the Writing thereof, and to every People after their Language;* in the Name of King *Abasuerus* was it written, and sealed with the King's Ring.] He himself indited the Decree by the Royal Authority, and made it, no doubt, as strict as it was possible; and perhaps commanded it to be executed under great Penalties, by all Manner of Officers, who were required to take care to see it done. And that none might be ignorant, it was written in the Language of every People, and in the Character they could read.

Ver. 13. *And the Letters were sent by Posts into all the King's Provinces,*] Concerning these Posts which were in Use among the *Persians*, see *Herodotus, Lib. VIII. Cap. 98.* where describing the Dispatches which were sent into *Persia* to carry the News of *Xerxes's* Overthrow, he saith, Τατέων δὲ τῶν Ἀγγέλων δὲν εἰς Σαρρον, δὲ παραγγελταί Συντὸν τον, &c. There is nothing upon Earth swifter than these Messengers, whom neither Snow, nor Rain, nor Heat, nor Night can hinder from finishing their Course speedily: The Manner of which he there sets down, which the *Persians*, he saith, call *Αγγελιον*.

*To destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little Children and Women, in one Day, even upon the thirteenth Day of the twelfth Month, and to take the Spoil of them for a Prey.*] This was a strong Motive to such a bloody Execution, that they who killed them should enrich themselves by their Spoil.

Ver.

Ver. 14. *The Copy of the Writing for a Commandment to be given in every Province, was published unto all People, that they should be ready against that Day.]* Copies of this original Decree of the King were sent into every Province, and there ordered to be published, requiring them to be ready against that Day.

Ver. 15. *The Posts went out, being hastened by the King's Commandment, and the Decree was given in Shushan the Palace:]* He procured a new Commandment from the King, requiring their speedy Delivery of this Decree, that the People might not want Time to prepare for its Execution; and he also got it signed by the King's Council; for that seems to be meant by its being given in Shushan.

*And the King and Haman sat down to drink,]* It is likely Haman made an Entertainment for the King, to thank him for his great Kindness to him in this Grant.

*But the City Shushan was perplexed.]* The Jews that lived there, who were very numerous, knew not what to do: And it is probable other People in the City were very fearful what would become of them; not knowing but that they might also suffer in such a Massacre: And perhaps some of them were related to the Jews, or had made Friendship with them, and therefore were much concerned at this horrid Decree.

#### C H A P. IV.

Ver. 1. *WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done,]* Which it is likely he heard by some Friend before it was publickly known, but did not express his Grief till the Edict was hung up.

*Mordecai rent his Cloaths,]* Both before and behind, saith the latter Targum.

*And put on Sackcloth with Ashes,]* As the Manner was, in great Sorrow.

*And went out into the Midst of the City, and cried with a loud and a bitter Cry:]* Saying, as the same Targum expresses it, What an heavy Decree is this which the King and Haman have passed upon us? Not against a Part of us, but upon us all, to root us out of the Earth: Whereupon all the Jews flock'd about him, and he caused the Book of the Law to be brought to the Gate of Shushan, covered with Sack-cloth; and therein he read those Words of Moses in Deut. iv. 30, 31. *When thou art in Tribulation, and all these Things are come upon thee, in the latter Days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient to his Voice: (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, nor destroy thee, nor forget the Covenant of thy Fathers, which he sware unto them.* After which he exhorted them to Fasting, Humiliation, and Repentance, according to the Example of the Ninevites.

Ver. 2. *And came even before the King's Gate,]* That his Cry might come to the Ears of Esther.

*For none might enter into the King's Gate clothed with Sackcloth.]* But he durst not take his Place in the Gate, because none that were in Mourning might come there. So careful

they were; not in the least to disturb the King in his Pleasures. By this it appears, as from many other Places, that in the Gate they made their Court, as we speak, and dispatched all publick Affairs; (as I have noted often before;) which was here practised more than in other Places, because the Persian Monarchs lived more retired than other Princes, few but those who attended them, being admitted into their Palace.

Ver. 3. *And in every Province whithersoever the King's Commandment and his Decree came, there was great Mourning among the Jews, and Fasting, and Weeping, and Wailing, and many lay in Sackcloth and Ashes.]* All Day long they fasted, and wept, and lamented themselves; and in the Night many lay, not in their Beds, but on the Ground in Sackcloth and Ashes.

Ver. 4. *So Esther's Maids and her Chamberlains came and told it her:]* As a Piece of News, or perhaps they understood there was some Relation between them.

*Then was the Queen exceedingly grieved,]* Imagining some Mischief had befallen him, and not knowing what it was.

*And she sent Raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his Sackcloth from him:]* That he might come to Court, and take his Place in the Gate.

*But he received it not.]* This, no doubt, very much increased her Grief.

Ver. 5. *Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the King's Chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her,]* In whom the King had a great Confidence, and whom she could intrust with such a Message.

*And gave him a Commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.]* What was the Cause of his Weeping and Wailing; and why he would not accept of the Garments which she sent him; as the latter Targum very well explains it.

Ver. 6. *So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the Street of the City, which was before the King's Gate.]* Where, it is like, he still continued lamenting their miserable Condition.

Ver. 7. *And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him,]* How he had refused to worship Haman, (as the former Targum explains it,) and how this had incensed him against the whole Nation.

*And of the Sum of the Money that Haman had promised to pay to the King's Treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.]* The ten thousand Talents he had offered, to procure the King's Consent to their Destruction.

Some of the Jews here add another marvellous Thing, which had happened to Mordecai the very Night before Hatach came to him, which he desired Esther might be acquainted withal: Whether it be true or false, I think fit here to remember it, (it seeming to be so piously designed,) as I had it near threescore Years ago from a great Man in the Jewish Learning, who quotes for it *R. Moses Almos-nino* in a Book called *Jede Moseb*, (the Hands of Moses,) where he says, That Mordecai going home in great Heaviness, reflecting on the Danger his whole Nation was in, met three Boys coming

coming from School, whom he examined what they had learned that Day; one of them told him his Lesson had been in *Prov. iii. 25, 26.* *Be not afraid of sudden Fear, nor of the Desolation of the Wicked when it cometh: For the LORD shall be thy Confidence, &c.* Then *Mordecai* cried out, I am confident this Desolation shall not be so speedy. Then the second Child told him he had learned that Day *Isaiah viii. 10.* *Take Counsel together, it shall come to nought; speak the Word, (or pronounce the Decree,) it shall not stand; for God is with us: O the wonderful Goodness of God,* said *Mordecai*, that thus out of the Mouth of Babes and Sucklings ordaineth Strength! And what have you learned, said he to the third Child? who answered, *Isaiah xlvi. 4. Even to your old Age I am he, (that is, the God,) unto hoary Hairs I will carry you; I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver you:* Now blessed be God (cried *Mordecai*) that hath not left us comfortless; his Hand shall be with us as in former Ages, &c. But another great Man in this Learning hath lately admonished me this *Rabbin* is but of Yesterday, and designed to elude the Prophecy of *Psalm viii.* quoted in the Gospel, and therefore unworthy to be mentioned in this Place.

Ver. 8. *Also he gave him the Copy of the Writing of the Decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther,*] That she might be fully satisfied what was intended.

*And to charge her that she should go in unto the King, to make Supplication unto him, and to make Request before him for her People.*] He charged her, I suppose, in the Name of God, or as she loved her Nation, to go and earnestly to beseech the King to be merciful to the Jews, as the *Targum* expounds it.

Ver. 9. *And Hatach came, and told Esther the Words of Mordecai.*

Ver. 10. *Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him Commandment unto Mordecai.*

Ver. 11. *All the King's Servants, and the People of the King's Provinces do know,*] That is, no Body either in the Court or in the whole Kingdom was ignorant.

*That whosoever, whether Man or Woman, shall come unto the King into the inner Court, who is not called,*] Here the King kept retired from all Company, but such as he called for, or was pleased to admit.

*There is one Law of his to put him to Death,*] Let him be of ever such Quality, there was no Exception; but one Law reached all that were so presumptuous. This seems to have been an ancient Law in that Country, mentioned by *Herodotus, Lib. I.* and *Athenaeus, Lib. XII.* But the former *Targum* will have it, that it was procured by *Haman*, that none might come into the King's Presence unless he introduced them.

*Except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden Sceptre, that he may live:*] Which, I suppose was so seldom done, that few would venture to stand in need of a Pardon. A Sceptre was the Ensign of the highest and most absolute Authority; so that, as *Wagenseil* observes, when *Mordecai* was advanced to the greatest

Dignity next to the King, having Royal Apparel, and a great Crown on his Head (viii. 15.) yet he had no Sceptre; for that was proper and peculiar to the King.

*But I have not been called to come in unto the King these thirty Days.*] Which might justly make her fear his Love was cooled to her, and then her Person and Petition might not be acceptable to him.

Ver. 12. *And they told to Mordecai Esther's Words.*] There seems to have been more than one Person that went with this Message, to confirm the Truth of what she said.

Ver. 13. *Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the King's House, more than all the Jews.*] He would not have her flatter herself with a vain Imagination, that because she was Queen she should be spared, for she would find no more Privilege in the King's House than the rest of the Jews did abroad.

Ver. 14. *For if thou altogether holdest thy Peace at this Time, then shall their Enlargement and Deliverance arise to the Jews from another Place,*] He did not know whence, but he confided in God, that by some Means or other he would preserve them from utter Destruction.

*But thou and thy Father's House shall be destroyed:*] He would have her believe that God would cut off her and her Family for Self-love, and want of Zeal to preserve her Nation.

*And who knoweth, whether thou art come to the Kingdom for such a Time as this?*] Rather than refuse to intercede for her People, he would have her think (though there was Danger in it) that God had raised her up to the Dignity in which she was, on purpose that she might be the Deliverer of her People, and therefore go courageously about it.

Ver. 15. *Then Esther bad them to return Mordecai this Answer.*

Ver. 16. *Go gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan,*] Not all into one publick Congregation; for that might have given Suspicion of an intended Insurrection, but in several private Assemblies.

*And fast ye for me, neither eat or drink three Days, Night or Day,*] None, or very few could keep a Fast for three Days and Nights, without tasting any Meat or Drink: The Meaning therefore is, that they should make no set Meal in their Families, - neither Dinner nor Supper, but only eat and drink so much at Night as would support them in Prayer to God for a Blessing upon her Undertaking; or, as *Josephus* understands it, they should abstain from all Delicacies, and be content with hard and coarse Fare. But *Drusius* thinks this Fast was only one whole Day and two Nights, according as it is said of our Saviour, that he lay three Days and three Nights in the Grave; and then they might fast so long without taking any Refreshment; and in those hot Countries, we read of Monks that fasted four or five Days.

*I also and my Maidens will fast likewise,*] It is not likely her Maidens were Jews; yet notwithstanding they might be disposed to fast with her; which was not unusual with the Gentiles in Time of great Distress, as appears by

by the Story of the *Nenevites*, whose Fast the *Targum* thinks *Mordecai* imitated, making the Cattle, Oxen, and Sheep to abstain, as well as Men and Women.

*And so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the Law;] Being thus recommended to God, she resolved not so much to regard the Law, as the Preservation of her People; for there are in some Cases such violent Circumstances, that to observe the Law, as *Grotius* notes, would be to offend against the chiefest Law. Whither *Puffendorf* refers, what we read in *Valerius Maximus*, *Lib. III. Cap. 7. n. 1.* and *Cap. 8. n. 6.**

*And if I perish, I perish.]* This is not a Speech of Despondence, but of Courage and Resolution; being as much as to say, I am content to perish in so good a Cause; and if I perish for it in this World, (as the *Targum* glosses,) I shall have my Portion in the World to come.

Ver. 17. *So Mordecai went his Way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.]* Betook himself to Fasting and Prayer (unto which he called all the Jews) as long as *Esther* required, omitting the Joys of the paschal Feast, and turning it into a Fast, if we may believe the former *Targum*: For that Paraphraſt thinks that *Haman* laying his Plot in the Month of *Nisan*, (ii. 7.) and *Mordecai* preſently applying himſelf to defeat it, these Things muſt fall out about the Paſſover, which was in this Month. But in Memory of this the Jews keep a Fast on the thirteenth of *Adar*, which they call *Esther's Fast*.

## C H A P. V.

Ver. 1. **N**OW it came to pass on the third Day,] In the Conclusion of the Fast, or, as the former *Targum*, on the third Day of the Paſſover.

*That Esther put on her royal Apparel, and stood in the inner Court of the King's House, over against the King's House:]* But first, faith the latter *Targum*, she made a ſolemn Prayer to God with many Tears, as ſoon as ſhe was dressed, ſaying, *Thou art the great God, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of my Father Benjamin; As thou didſt deliver Hananiah, Mifhael, and Azariah out of the fiery Furnace, and Daniel from the Lion's Den, ſo deliver me now out of the Hand of the King, and give me Grace and Favour in his Eyes, &c.* And ſo he goes on in a very long Prayer.

*And the King sat upon his Royal Throne in the Royal House, over against the Gate of the House.]* So that he could ſee every one that came into the Court.

Ver. 2. *And it was ſo, when the King ſaw Esther the Queen standing in the Court, that ſhe obtained Favour in his Sight:]* He was much moved, faith the former *Targum*, to ſee Trouble in her Countenance, and her Eyes full of Tears; and ſo immediately comforted her in the Manner following.

*And the King held out to Esther the golden Scepter that was in his Hand:]* In token of his Favour, and inviting her Approach. But the other *Targum* ſays, that the Officers about him,

as ſoon as ſhe entred, ran to apprehend her, that ſhe might be put to Death. But the King ſtopp'd them, by his ſhewing ſhe was acceptable to him. So true is that of *Solomon*, *The King's Heart is in the Hand of the LORD; as the Rivers of Water, he turneth it whitheroever he will*, *Prov. xxi. 1.*

*So Esther drew near, and touched the Top of the Scepter.]* Kissed it, faith the *Vulgar*, or put her Hand under it, faith *Grotius*, in Token of her Subjection and Thankfulness for his Favour.

Ver. 3. *Then ſaid the King unto her, What wilt thou, Queen Esther? And what is thy Request? It ſhall be even given thee to the Half of the Kingdom.]* This is an usual Form of Speech among Kings, when their Hearts are enlarged, and they overflow with Affection to others, or when they give them the freest Liberty to demand what they please, as *Grotius* explains it upon *St. Matth. xiv. 7.* It is a foolish Addition, which the latter *Targum* here makes, that he excepted one Thing, which was the Building the House of the Sanctuary at *Jerusalem*, which he would not grant, because he promised *Geshem*, *Sanballat*, and *Tobiah*, it ſhould not be built, leſt the Jews ſhould rebel.

Ver. 4. *And Esther answered; If it ſeem good unto the King, let the King and Haman come this Day unto the Banquet that I have prepared for him.]* It was very prudent not to open her Mind preſently, but first to endear his Affection by Feaſting, Muſick, Dancing, and whatſoever might please him. And it was no ſmall Pleaſure, it is likely, that ſhe invited his Fa vorite to come to her Entertainment together with him. There was also a ſingular Providence of God in this Matter, which ſo diſpoſed her Mind, that the high Honour the King beſtowed on *Mordecai* the next Day might fall out between this and that, and make Way for her Petition.

Ver. 5. *And the King ſaid, Cause Haman to make Haste, that he may do as Esther hath ſaid.]* Get himſelf ready with all Speed.

*So the King and Haman came to the Banquet that Esther had prepared.*

Ver. 6. *And the King ſaid unto Esther at the Banquet of Wine,] At the Conclusion of the Entertainment: For they did not drink Wine, but Water, at the Beginning of their Feasts.*

*What is thy Petition? And it ſhall be granted unto thee: And what is thy Request? Even to the Half of the Kingdom it ſhall be performed.]* This ſhews it was not a ſudden Paſſion of Love that made him ſpeak ſo kindly to her before, but he had a ſettled Affection for her, which diſpoſed him to be very bountiful, and ſhewed he was much pleased with her Entertainment.

Ver. 7. *Then answered Esther, and ſaid, My Petition and my Request is;*

Ver. 8. *If I have found Favour in the Sight of the King, and if it please the King to grant my Petition, and to perform my Request, let the King and Haman come to the Banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the King hath ſaid.]* That is, make her Request to him: Which ſhe thought would be more ſeaſonable, when ſhe had won his Heart by fresh Expressions of her Desire to please him, and obtained

obtained also a new Promise from him, that he would deny her nothing: For there was need of a great Preparation, to dispose him to do so great a Thing for her, as to revoke or suspend his own Decree. The latter Targum, after his Fashion, gives several frivolous Reasons why she invited *Haman* to the Banquet twice, but the last of them is tolerable. The *Israelites* were in great Expectation of the Issue of this Feasting, and hoped to see *Haman* presently cut off; but she was resolved to turn their Thoughts the right Way, that is, from her unto God, looking for Mercy from their heavenly Father.

Ver. 9. *Then went Haman forth that Day joyful, and with a glad Heart:]* To think he was in such Favour with the Queen, as well as with the King.

*But when Haman saw Mordecai in the King's Gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of Indignation against Mordecai.]* The Targum still repeats it, that he saw *Mordecai* would not rise up before his Image.

Ver. 10. *Nevertheless Haman restrained himself,] From taking any sudden Revenge.*

*And when he came home, he sent and called for his Friends, and Zeresh his Wife.]* The Daughter of *Totni* (faith the latter Targum) one of the King of *Persia's* Governors beyond the River.

Ver. 11. *And Haman told them of the Glory of his Riches,] How splendidly he lived.*

*And the Multitude of his Children,]* It was a Glory in this Country, as *Drusius* observes, to have Abundance of Children; but the Targum had no Shame, when he affirms he had two hundred and fourscore, besides those ten that were Princes in the Provinces, and besides *Shimshæus* the King's Secretary.

*And all the Things wherein the King had promoted him,] What Offices and Dignities he had conferred upon him.*

*And how he had advanced him above the Princes and Servants of the King.]* So that he took Place of the greatest Princes who were Natives of the Country; and of all the Officers in the Court.

Ver. 12. *Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the Queen did let no Man come in with the King unto the Banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to Morrow am I invited unto her also with the King.]* He did not fail to relate the peculiar Honour the Queen had done him, which he could not but look upon as a Token that he was established in the Favour of the Court.

Ver. 13. *Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the King's Gate.]* How small a Matter will spoil all the Satisfaction of those who are arrived at the Top of human Felicity! Immense Riches, Glory and Honour, gave not *Haman* so much Pleasure, as he felt Pain from one Man's Disrespect unto him: And yet he might have given himself Ease before this, by speaking one Word to the King to displace *Mordecai*, or put him to Death, if his Pride and Passion would have let him be contented, without the Destruction of a whole Nation.

Ver. 14. *Then said Zeresh his Wife, and all his Friends unto him, Let a Gallows be made of fifty Cubits high,]* That Men might see him that was hanged on it afar off, and be struck with the greater Terror by that Spectacle, of giving any Disgust to *Haman*.

*And to Morrow speak thou unto the King, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon:]* They advised him not to wait till the general Slaughter of all the Jews, but to rid him presently of *Mordecai*; for which he had now a fair Opportunity, being to attend on the King to Morrow unto the Banquet.

*Then go thou in merrily with the King unto the Banquet.]* When his Heart was eased of this Trouble; the Dispatch of his Enemy, and the Banquet, giving him a double Pleasure.

*And the Thing pleased Haman, and he caused the Gallows to be made.]* And set up before the Door of *Mordecai's* House, saith the former Targum, against the plain Words of this History, vii. 9. where it is said, they stood in *Haman's* House; from whence, it is possible, he intended to remove them to the Door of *Mordecai*: That Targum hath a great deal of frivolous Stuff about this Consultation which *Haman's* Friends had, how to destroy *Mordecai*; some advising one Way, and some another, but none approved of till this was propounded. The Reason given for it is foolish; but at last he concludes piously, That the Jews were extreamly troubled at the Sight of these Gallows, and all cried to God in the Words of the Psalmist, cxxiii. 2. *Behold, as the Eyes of Servants look unto the Hand of their Masters, and as the Eyes of a Maiden unto the Hand of her Mistress; so our Eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have Mercy upon us.*

## C H A P. VI.

Ver. 1. *O N that Night could not the King sleep,]* Now follows a wonderful Turn of Affairs: God so disposing it, that the King could take no Rest in the Night, and instead of Musick and Singing, and diverting himself with his Wives and Concubines, he called for the Records of the Kingdom to be read to him.

*And he commanded to bring the Book of Records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the King.]* These were *Diaries* wherein were set down what passed every Day, which we now call *Journals*, (as I observed, ii. 13.) And in them it was the Manner of the *Perians* to set down the Names of those who had done the King any eminent Service; as *Grotius* notes out of *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, and *Procopius*.

Ver. 2. *And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the King's Chamberlains, the Keepers of the Door, who sought to lay Hand on the King Ahasuerus.]* It was a singular Providence of God, that they should read in that very Part of the Book, wherein the Service of *Mordecai* was recorded. And the latter Targum, to increase the Wonder, saith, that *Shimshæus*, who brought the Book, and opened it at this Place, seeing this which was written of *Mordecai*, turned over the Leaves, and would have read in another Part

of the Book; but the Leaves flew back again to the same Place where he opened it, and he was forced to read the Story to the King.

Ver. 3. *And the King said, What Honour and Dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the King's Servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.]* Great Men sometimes are unmindful of the highest Services that are done them, and take no Care to reward them. Though some think the King ordered him a Reward, of which, by the Artifice of those in the Court, who hated the Jews, he was deprived. But there was a special Providence in it, that he went without a Reward then, which procured it for him most opportunely at this Time. It is not improbable, that, as *Josephus* saith, the History of some of his Ancestors was read before they came to his Reign; wherein was set down what Services Men had done, and what Preferment or Gifts had been bestowed upon them; which moved the King to ask, when they came to this Story of *Mordecai*, what had been done for him?

Ver. 4. *And the King said, Who is in the Court?] For he was resolved immediately to shew how sensible he was of his Service.*

(Now Haman was come into the outward Court of the King's House, to speak unto the King, to hang Mordecai on the Gallows that he had prepared for him)] He was come very early to Court that he might gratify his Revenge, and go with more Pleasure to the Banquet. This was another Part of God's Providence, to bring him so soon to Court, when the King was thus disposed.

Ver. 5. *And the King's Servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the Court. And the King said, Let him come in.]* Which he durst not do, as great as he was, without Leave.

Ver. 6. *So Haman came in: and the King said unto him, What shall be done unto the Man whom the King delighteth to honour?] The King in all Probability would not have asked this Question, but ordered himself what he thought fit, if God had not intended that *Mordecai* should have the greatest Honour done him, and that by the Judgment of his greatest Enemy.*

(Now Haman thought in his Heart, to whom would the King delight to do Honour more than to my self?) He had Reason to think so, because he had already heaped so many Favours upon him, and was now invited by the Queen to keep him Company at her Banquet.

Ver. 7. *And Haman answered the King, For the Man whom the King delighteth to honour,*

Ver. 8. *Let the Royal Apparel be brought which the King useth to wear,]* When he went abroad, and appeared publickly among his People; which should rather be translated, the Royal Robe, an external Garment, or Stole coming down to his Feet, which none wore but himself.

And the Horse that the King rideth upon,] I suppose it was a Horse which none might ride upon but himself; like the Mule among the Kings of *Israel*, which was peculiarly appointed to their own Use, as I have noted on 1 Kings i. 33. *Herodotus*, Lib. 1. mentions such

a generous and most noble Horse belonging to the King of *Persia*.

*And the Crown Royal which is set upon his Head:]* That is, upon the Horse's Head, upon which there was a Royal Ornament; as there is now at *Rome*, called a *Fiocco*. For *Keter* is a very large Word, signifying any Ornament about the Head or the Neck. And that this refers to the Horse, not to the King, is plain in the *Hebrew*, and from the next Verse, and Ver. 10, 11. where there is no more Mention of this *Keter*; but only of the Robe, and of the Horse, to which this Royal Ornament upon his Head belonged. See *Ludovicus de Dieu*.

Ver. 9. *And let this Apparel and Horse be delivered to the Hand of one of the King's most noble Princes, that they may array the Man withal whom the King delighteth to honour, and bring him on Horseback through the Street of the City, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the Man whom the King delighteth to honour.]* This Proclamation, in all likelihood, was made by some publick Officer.

Ver. 10. *Then the King said to Haman, Make haste, and take the Apparel and the Horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the King's Gate.]* It is very likely these Words astonished Haman, and made as great Commotions in him, as the *Targum* here describes: But he durst not dispute the King's Command, nor ask him what *Mordecai* he meant (there being many of that Name) when the King had plainly told him, on whom it was he intended to bestow this Honour. But if he made any Difficulty to obey this Command, or desired to be excused; the King bid him say no more, but go (as the Verse includes) and let nothing fail of all that he had spoken.

Ver. 11. *Then took Haman the Apparel, and the Horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on Horseback through the Street of the City, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the Man whom the King delighteth to honour.]* At which Sight (saith the latter *Targum*) *Esther* praised God in the Words of the *Psalmist*, cxiii. 7, 8. *He raiseth up the Poor out of the Dust, and lifteth the Needy out of the Dunghil: That he may set him with Princes, even with the Princes of his People.* And *Mordecai* said those Words, *Psal. xxx. 11, 12. Thou hast turned for me my Mourning into Dancing: Thou hast put off my Sackcloth, and girded me with Gladness: I will praise thee, O L O R D God my Redeemer, that thou hast not let mine Enemy triumph over me.*

Ver. 12. *And Mordecai came again to the King's Gate:]* Returned to his Duty, clothed not in Sackcloth, as the *Targum* represents him (for then he might not have come there) but in his own Raiment; shewing he was not puffed up with the Honour that had been done him; but foreseeing, no doubt, the happy Event which followed.

*But Haman hastened to his House, mourning, and having his Head covered.]* Which was a Token of Sadness and Dejection.

Ver. 13. *And Haman told Zeresh his Wife, and all his Friends,]* Who were waiting to hear what was become of *Mordecai*, whom they advised to get hanged on the Gallows.

*Everything that had befallen him.]* How cross every thing had fallen out to him that Morning.

*Then said his wise Men, and Zeresh his Wife,]* They whose Counsel he had used in his Divination by Lots, now changed their Mind; and his Wife concurred in Opinion with them, that these were bad Omens.

*If Mordecai be of the Seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.]* They had observed, it is likely, how the Jews had been wonderfully raised from under great Oppressions, since the Time of Cyrus, and thence conclude there was a particular Providence that took Care of them. And it is possible they had heard something of the Oracle against the Amalekites, that they should perish by the Hands of the Jews. And as Dr. Jackson excellently notes (Book 1. on the Creed, Chap. 21.) Those Plots which would have crushed other Nations, did often turn to their Advancement, and the Fall of their Enemies. Whence both their Rising and Falling, and consequently the Success of such as opposed them, was in the Apprehension of wise Men of other Nations merely fatal; altogether incorrigible by worldly Policy. Whence these wise Men of Chaldaea (as he calls them) upon the first Notice of the Wind's turning for them, read Haman's Destiny. And accordingly Achior's Speech to Holofernes, Judith v. 17, &c. (whether truly uttered, or feigned by the Pen-Man of the History) was framed according to the known Experience of those Times, and contained such Advices as a faithful Counsellor, well acquainted with the Estate of the Jews, should have given to his Lord, who did not so well understand it.

Ver. 14. *And while they were yet talking with him, came the King's Chamberlains, and basted to bring Haman unto the Banquet that Esther had prepared.]* He hearing their Opinion, that these Things boded some Evil to him, was very slow, we may well suppose, in his Motion; and could have been content, perhaps, not to have gone to the Banquet. Or he was musing what to do for his Preservation, which made him stay longer than he should have done, before he waited on the King to it..

## C H A P. VII.

Verse. 1. *S*o the King and Haman came to banquet with Esther the Queen.

Ver. 2. *And the King said again to Esther on the second Day, at the Banquet of Wine,]* When his Heart was merry, and highly delighted with his Entertainment.

*What is thy Petition, Queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: And what is thy Request? and it shall be performed even to the Half of the Kingdom.]* This Promise renewed the third Time, gave her Courage to present her Suit to him.

Ver. 3. *Then Esther the Queen]* Lifting up her Eyes to Heaven, as the Targum enlarges it,

*Answered and said, If I have found Favour in*

*thy Sight, O King, and if it please the King,]* Thus she prefaced to her Request, when she only beseeched him to accept of a Banquet from her.

*Let my Life be given me at my Petition, and my People at my Request.]* That is, the Life of her People.

Ver. 4. *For we are sold, I and my People, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish:]* For Haman had offered a great Sum of Money to purchase their Destruction. She uses so many Words, that she might express the outragious Mischief intended against them; which was no less than their Extermination.

*But if we had been sold for Bond-Men and Bond-Women, I had held my Tongue,]* For that might have turned to the King's Profit, and they might, at one Time or other, have recovered their Liberty.

*Although the Enemy could not countervail the King's Damage.]* The King would not have gained so much as he would have lost by it. But there is another Interpretation, which Aben Ezra mentions; who takes the Hebrew Word Hazzar not to signify an Enemy, but Distress Misery and Trouble. Which makes this Sense, *If they had sold us for Slaves, I had not troubled the King with my Petition, because that Misery of ours would not have been so much to the King's Damage.* See de Dieu.

Ver. 5. *Then the King Abasuerus answered and said unto Esther the Queen, Who is he? and where is he that durst presume in his Heart to do so?]* It seemed incredible that any Man should entertain such a Thought (for the King, I suppose, had forgot the Decree Haman had obtained from him) to cut off a whole Nation. In the Hebrew the Words are, *Who is he whose Heart hath filled him to do so?* A Speech like that in the New Testament, Acts v. 3. *Why hath Satan filled thine Heart?* Made thee so daring and presumptuous. The like, Eccles. viii. 11.

Ver. 6. *And Esther said, The Adversary and Enemy is this wicked Haman.]* She found now that she need not fear to speak plainly.

*Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queen.]* For he could not but see the Danger he was in to lose his Greatness and his Life. And his Fear was the greater now he knew the Queen was one of that Nation whom he had conspired to destroy.

Ver. 7. *And the King arising from the Banquet of Wine in his Wrath, went into the Palace-Garden;]* To take Breath and cool himself; being in a great Commotion, by Variety of Passions boiling and struggling in him. For as he loved the Queen, so he loved Haman; and yet was full of Indignation that he should engage him in such an odious Design.

*And Haman stood up to make Request for his Life to Esther the Queen:]* Who he thought might have so much Tenderness, as to take Compassion upon him, and forgive him.

*For he saw that there was Evil determined against him by the King.]* Which he discerned by the King's Countenance, and by his going out of the Room in a great Fume, and violent Passion; which, it is likely, broke out into threatening Words.

Ver. 8. *Then the King returned out of the Palace-Garden, into the Place of the Banquet of Wine; and Haman was fallen upon the Bed whereon Esther was.]* They sate, or rather lay upon Beds, as they eat and drank: And Haman fell down as a Supplicant at the Feet of Esther, laying his Hand upon her Knees, and beseeching her to take Pity upon him. I have not read any where that this was the Manner among the *Perſians*; but it was among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, to embrace the Knees of those whom they petitioned to be favourable to them. Inſomuch that it was a Rite in their religious Worship to touch the Knees of their Gods. See *Pliny*, Lib. 11. Cap. 45. And thus *Sulpitius Severus* takes it to have been done here, *Deinde regressus Rex, vidit Aman Reginæ genua amplexum.*

*Then said the King, Will be force the Queen also before me in the House?] The King finding him in this Posture, interpreted it, as if he were so impudent as before the King's Face, and in his own Palace, to offer Violence to the Queen's Chastity. Not that he believed this was his Intention; but in his furious Passion, he turned every Thing to the worst Sense, and made use of it to aggravate his Crime.*

*As the Word went out of the King's Mouth, they covered Haman's Face.] That he might not see the Face of the King any more. Or rather, as a Man condemned, this told him his Doom: For it is likely the King, when he saw him in that Posture, made a Sign what they should do with him, which immediately was performed. Though *Aben Ezra* faith, this was always done to those with whom the King was angry, though they were not put to Death; to shew them what they deserved, never to see the King more.*

Ver. 9. *And Harbonah, one of the Chamberlains, said before the King,] The latter Targum faith, that this *Harbonah* was one of *Haman's* Counsel, who advised him to set up the Gallows to hang *Mordecai*; but seeing this strange Turn of Affairs, incensed the King, by telling him what *Haman* designed against him who had saved the King's Life.*

*Bethold also the Gallows fifty Cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the King, standeth in the House of Haman.] Upon which he intended to make *Mordecai* an Example to all those that should presume to offend him.*

*Then the King said, Hang him thereon.] But whether dead or alive is not said, as *Salmasius* observes; who shews by many Instances (in his Book *De Cruce*, p. 494.) that it was the Manner of the *Perſians* first to cut off the Heads of Malefactors, and then to hang them on a *Gibbet*. *Josephus* indeed saith, that he commanded *Haman* εν σαρξ ορεκαδέντα αποστρεψιν, to be put to Death hanging on a Cross: But Crucifying was not a *Perſian* Punishment; nor did the *Romans* let the Bodies of Malefactors die on the Cross of themselves; but they extinguished them some other Way.*

Ver. 10. *So they hanged Haman on the Gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the King's Wrath pacified.] The latter Targum*

here adds a great deal of frivolous Stuff, how the King sent for *Mordecai*, and charged him to see the Execution done upon *Haman*; and how he begged of *Mordecai* to spare his Life, at least not hang him, who had been so great, like a *Varlet*, &c. but he concludes very well, that now was verified the Observation of *Solomon*, *Prov. xi. 8. The Righteous is delivered out of Trouble, and the Wicked cometh in his stead.*

I cannot think fit to end this Chapter without taking Notice of a Reflection, which a great Man of our own Church made long ago upon it: That in this wonderful Deliverance of the *Jewiſh* Nation, there was no extraordinary Manifestation of God's Power, no particular Cause or Agent, that was in its working advanced above the ordinary Pitch of Nature; and yet the Contrivance, or Suiting of those ordinary Agents appointed by God, is more admirable than if the same End had been effected by Means truly miraculous. That a King should not sleep is not unusual, nor that he should solace his waking Thoughts by hearing the Annals of his own Kingdom, or the Journals of his own Reign read to him, &c. But that he should lie awake at that Time especially, when *Haman* was watching to destroy the *Jews*; and that in the Chronicles of the Kingdom, they should light on that Place where *Mordecai's* unrewarded Services were recorded; and that he should resolve forthwith to do him Honour; and *Haman* come in at that very nick of Time when the King was so disposed; and should ignorantly determine what Honour should be done him, and be made the Instrument of it: This was from the Keeper of *Israel*, who neither slumbers nor sleeps, and was truly marvellous in his People's Sight, as Dr. *Jackson* speaks in his second Sermon upon 2 *Chron.* vi. 39, 40. where he observes, that Miracles are in their Nature more apt to affect the Sense; but such secret Contrivances of God's Wisdom and Providence do more affect the Understanding. The one works Astonishment, the other Admiration. For which Reason Miracles were more frequent in the Infancy of our Religion, to enforce Unbelievers to give ear to the Words of Life, and to take God's Promises (which otherwise they might have slighted) into serious Consideration: But now the Ways of God's Wisdom, or secret Dispositions of his Providence, are more apt to cherish the Seed of Life, sown in the Hearts of Believers. Miracles by continual Frequency would cease to be Miracles, and not be wondered at; whereas the unsearchable Ways of God's Wisdom in contriving extraordinary Successes by Means ordinarily, will incessantly breed in us Matter of Admiration. And his wise Contrivances are still in one kind or other most visible; but we want Eyes or Hearts to observe or contemplate them.

### C H A P. VIII.

Verse. 1. *On that Day did the King Ahasuerus give the House of Haman the Jews Enemy, unto Esther the Queen:] That is, he bestowed on her the whole Estate belonging to*

his Family (for this is meant by *his House*) his Lands, his Goods, his Servants, his Cattle, all the Money he had treasured up. For by his Crime all was forfeited to the King; who could not more fitly dispose of it, than to her who would have been the greatest Sufferer by him.

*And Mordecai came before the King;] By Esther's Intercession.*

*For Esther had told what he was unto her.]* Which was not known at Court till now; though two Eunuchs, who were her Confidants, knew something of it, ii. 21. and he perhaps who carried Messages between them, iv. 5, 13.

*Ver. 2. And the King took off his Ring which he had taken from Haman,] Which he had formerly given him, iii. 10. but now had resumed.*

*And gave it unto Mordecai.]* In Token that he put the same Confidence in him, to be the Keeper of his Signet.

*And Esther set Mordecai over the House of Haman.]* Not over his Family, for that was destroyed; but over his Lands and Goods which the King had given to Esther: Of which she made Mordecai her Steward, that he might manage that vast Estate, which Haman no doubt had heaped up, for her Advantage.

*Ver. 3. And Esther spake yet again before the King, and fell down at his Feet and besought him with Tears,]* The Danger was not yet over, and therefore she renewes her Petition in the most humble and most moving Manner; for Tears flowing from so great a Person, have a great Power to move Compassion. But she had not yet delivered her Petition, these Words only expressing what she intended and was prepared to do.

*To put away the Mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his Device that he had devised against the Jews,]* By repealing that bloody Decree, which he had obtained from the King, iii. 13.

*Ver. 4. Then the King held out the Golden Sceptre toward Esther,]* Who it seems had adventured to press into the King's Presence once more, without being called: Which he did not take ill, but graciously invited her to come to him by this Token.

*So Esther arose and stood before the King,]* She rose from her Knees, and stood before him to make her Request.

*Ver. 5. And said, If it please the King, and I have found Favour in his Sight, and the Thing seem right before the King, and I be pleasing in his Eyes,]* She uses such Variety of Expressions for the same Thing, to insinuate her self into the King's Favour, by an entire Submission to his Pleasure. For she knew what an unusual Thing it was that she was about to desire.

*Let it be written to reverse the Letters devised by Haman the Son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the King's Provinces,]* This Edict which Haman procured, some think was not made in such a Manner as to become immutable, like that, i. 19. but might be revoked by another Edict more peremptory. But this I think is a Mistake, for it was sealed with the King's

Ring, which he himself saith, *Ver. 8. no Man may reverse.*

*Ver. 6. For how can I endure to see the Evil that shall come unto my People? or how can I endure to see the Destruction of my Kindred?]* If she herself should be spared, she represents to him that it would break her Heart to see all her Kindred, nay, her whole Nation destroyed.

*Ver. 7. Then the King Abasuerus said unto Esther the Queen, and to Mordecai the Jew,]* Who, I suppose, was sent for to hear the King's Answer to her Petition.

*Bebold, I have given Esther the House of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the Gallows, because he laid his Hand upon the Jews,]* That is, intended to destroy them all. By what the King had done to shew his Resentment against Haman, they might easily believe he would deny them nothing that was necessary for their Preservation.

*Ver. 8. Write ye also for the Jews,]* As Haman had done against them.

*As it liketh you,]* In as full Words as you can desire for your Safety.

*In the King's Name, and seal it with the King's Ring,]* To give it the same Authority which the former Writing had.

*For the Writing which is written in the King's Name, and sealed with the King's Ring, may no Man reverse,]* This seems to me to signify, that the King could not do what Esther desired, *Ver. 5.* for it was contrary to the Law of the Medes and Persians to reverse any Decree. But he promises to do what he was able, to make that Decree ineffectual, by giving them Power to defend themselves against all that should assault them. And for that End he bid them draw up a Letter, in Words as strong as they could devise, which would hinder the former Decree from being executed, though he could not annul it. And accordingly we find by what follows, that there is not a Word said of revoking Haman's Decree; but only that they should stand for their Lives and destroy all, little and great, that should attempt to execute the Decree sent by Haman. Thus he chose to fill his Realm with Blood, rather than revoke a rash Decree; which was agreeable enough to the Temper of Ochus, who is represented by Valerius Maximus as very cruel. So Jacobus Capellus observes, *ad A. M. 3650.* where he saith he doth not remember any Heathen Writer who mentions such an absurd Law as this of the Medes and Persians; though Aelian mentions one, not much less unreasonable.

*Ver. 9. Then were the King's Scribes called at that Time,]* As they had been before by Haman to write his Decree, iii. 12. The Author of the Apocryphal Additions to this Book, hath forged a Copy of this Letter; wherein the King tells his Subjects, that it was not Levity which made him change his Mind, and contradict the former Decree; but he found he had been deceived by the false Suggestions of those whom he highly honoured; as many other great Kings had been before him. Which Letter discovers the Ignorance of him that wrote it, in that he calls Haman a Macedonian, who intended to dethrone him and take away his Life.

*In the third Month (that is in the Month Sivan) on the three and twentieth Day thereof,] A little more than two Months, after the former Decree.*

*And it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews,] That they might prepare themselves for their Defence, the best they could; and let all Men know what Power the King had given them.*

*And to the Lieutenants, and the Deputies and Rulers of the Provinces] Who were commanded (as they were in Haman's Decree, iii. 12.) to be assistant to them, and furnish them with Means to defend themselves.*

*Which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven Provinces, unto every Province according to the Writing thereof, and unto every People after their Language, and to the Jews according to their Writing, and according to their Language.] This doth not prove that there were so many distinct Languages spoken in his Dominions, and many different Ways of Writing; but, as Bochartus observes, whatsoever any People spake, or what Character soever they used (which might be the very same in some Provinces) there were Letters wrote to them in that Language, and in that Character, Lib. 1. Phaleg, Cap. 16.*

Ver. 10. *And he wrote in the King Abasuerus his Name, and sealed it with the King's Ring, and sent Letters by Posts on Horseback, and Riders on Mules, Camels, and young Dromedaries:] It is very difficult to render this Verse Word by Word, though the Sense be very plain. For the first Words *Bejad haratzim* seem to me to signify by the Hand of *Couriers*, as we now speak; for *Ratzim* signifies *Runners* or *Racers*. And the next *Basim*, undoubtedly signifies, on *Horses*: The former *Targum* faith, of *Horses* whose Spleen were cut out, and their Hoofs pared; which *Bochartus* shews was sometimes practised, in his *Hierozoicon*, P. 1. Lib. 2. Cap. 11. Then here follows *Rocheve bareches*, *Riders* on a swift Beast, called *Reches*. But what Animal that was is very uncertain. Many say a *Dromedary*; with which *Drusius* is unsatisfied, but leaves it in Doubt, *Miscellan. Cent.* 2. Cap. 73. *Bochartus* thinks it is a Word added to explain what went before, signifying that he sent the Posts upon the swiftest *Horses*; for *Reches* was a kind of *Horse*. See 1 Kings iv. 28. Our Translation takes it for *Mules*, which *Aelian* faith, were *ayav sequaies*, exceeding swift *Runners*, and therefore used in the *Olympick Races*, as *Bochartus* observes, *Hieroz. P. 1. Lib. 2. Cap. 21*. Then the next Word, *Abashtranim* (which we translate *Camels*) he takes to be a *Persian Word*, for there is a Word at this Day in that Language of the same Sound and Signification, *viz. Asthera*. See his *Phaleg*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 15*. Then follows *Bene haramachim*, which we translate *young Dromedaries*; and the latter *Targum*, the *Foals of Mares*. And so *Bochartus* shews that *Ramec* doth signify a *Mare*; from whence he thinks the Word *Marec* among the ancient *Gauls* was derived, which *Pausanias* tells us signified a *Horse*: For there was such a Transposition of Letters as is in the Word*

*forma*, which comes from *μορφη*. In his *Canaan*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 42*. There is extant a Work of a very learned young Man of our own (now with God) who, after that he had observed that neither the latter nor the ancient *Jews*, nor the *Gemarists* themselves knew what to make of this Word, hath made a long Discourse about it. See *Guil. Guisius* in his *Annotations* upon that Title in the *Mischnah*, called *Kelaim*.

The Sense of the whole is, that he sent Men on Horseback (naked, as the first *Targum* will have it, that they might be lighter) and upon other Creatures as swift as Horses, and upon Mules both old and young, according as the Places were nearer or farther off. So he ordered the Letters to be sent with great Speed by the Post, which carried them from Stage to Stage, till they came to the Place whither they were directed.

Ver. 11. *Wherein the King granted the Jews, which were in every City, to gather themselves together,] Notwithstanding that former Decree sent by Haman.*

*And to stand for their Life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the Power of the People, and Province, that would assault them, both little ones, and Women, and to take the Spoil of them for a Prey:] It must be presumed that some would obey the former Order, out of their Hatred to the *Jews*; therefore this gives them Authority, if any Attempt was made upon them, either in great Bodies or small Parties, not only to defend themselves and repel them, but to make as great a Slaughter of them as they were able (for he uses many Words to express the Liberty he gave them to destroy their Enemies) not sparing Children and Women; and to possess themselves of their Goods, as Men used to do in War, and as *Haman* had procured them License to take the Goods of the *Jews*, iii. 13.*

Ver. 12. *Upon one Day, in all the Provinces of King Abasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth Day of the twelfth Month, which is the Month Adar.] Which Day was chosen and appointed by Haman for their Destruction.*

Ver. 13. *The Copy of the Writing for a Commandment to be given in every Province] To warrant them to do what was therein commanded.*

*Was published unto all People, and that the Jews should be ready against that Day, to avenge themselves on their Enemies.] Furnish themselves with Arms, and all Things necessary for their Defence, and to annoy their Enemies on that Day. The latter *Targum* makes bold to insert a Copy of this Letter, which imports, that the King was deceived by *Haman*, who persuaded him to write the former Letter; but now he had hanged him, because he found the *Jews* to be an innocent People, worthy of his Protection: And especially commended *Esther* and *Mordecai*, whom he had taken into his Favour. And therefore sent this new Signification of his Will and Pleasure to them in the Behalf of the *Jews*. There are many Expressions in it, which, no doubt, he never used; but the Sense of it is good.*

Ver.

Ver. 14. So the Posts which rode upon Mules and Camels, went out,] Here are two of the same Words used again, *Reches* and *Haashteranim*; the latter of which is translated *Camels*, as it was before; which, though they be not a swift Creature, yet are very fit to travel through dry Countries better than Horses, being very patient of Thirst and Labour.

Being hastened and pressed on by the King's Commandment;] Who gave them a strict Charge to make all the Speed possible to disperse this new Order.

And the Decree was given at Shushan the Palace,] As that sent by Haman was, iii. 15. and, as I there observed, signed, it is probable, by the King's Counsellors.

Ver. 15. And Mordecai went out from the Presence of the King, in royal Apparel of blue and white,] In such Robes as the Princes of Persia were wont to wear.

And with a great Crown of Gold,] Not like that of the Kings; but such a Coronet as was used by the greatest Peers of the Realm.

And with a Garment of fine Linen, and Purple;] This was his inner Garment, as the former was the outward. The former Targum hath made an extravagant Description of the Riches of the Habit, wherein *Mordecai* appeared; his Tunick costing four hundred and twenty Talents of Gold; and many such Things which he faith about his Sword, and the Chain of Gold about his Neck, which it would be a Vanity to mention. But one Thing he faith, which is pious, if it were truly related, That *Esther* looking out of her Window, saw him walk in this State. And he spying her, said those Words of the *Psalmist*, cxxiv. 6. *Blessed be the L O R D, who hath not given me a Prey unto their Teeth.* To which she replied in the Words of *Psalm* cxxii. 7. *Our Help standeth in the L O R D, who hath made Heaven and Earth.*

And the City of Shushan rejoiced and was glad:] At his Advancement, and at the Fall of Haman, who designed the Ruin of such an excellent Person.

Ver. 16. The Jews had Light and Gladness, and Joy,] All these Words signify the same Thing, expressing the highest Joy and Satisfaction.

And Honour.] They were much respected by the People.

Ver. 17. And in every Province, and in every City, whithersoever the King's Commandment and his Decree came,] His Commandment was, that the Decree should be published with all Speed; and both of them were known together; what Decree the King had made, and how he presed the Delivery of it, ver. 14.

The Jews had Joy and Gladness, a Feast and a good Day:] Not only in Shushan, but every where else, they entertained one another, and their Neighbours with good Cheer, being full of Joy at this unexpected Alteration of their Affairs. For they doubted not this new Decree of the King's would be observed by his People; and they were resolved to defend themselves against those that did not observe it, and destroy them.

And many of the People of the Land became Jews;] Many of the Persians became Profelytes to the Jewish Religion, as both the Targums explain it; but that they were circumcised is not probable. Such Persons there were in all Times, especially in the Days of *David* and *Solomon*, when the Affairs of the Jews were very prosperous. But the Jews say they did not admit them presently, till the Court of Judgment approved them as sincere Converts. See *Selden De Jure Nat. & Gent. Lib. 2. Cap. 2. & 4.* where he observes, that such Persons ever after went by the Name of Jews (as *Dio* himself takes notice) and were not reckoned *Gentiles* if they fell to Idolatry, but called Apostates. See p. 149, 150, &c. 160.

For the Fear of the Jews fell upon them.] The Liberty granted them by the King's Edict, and the Power of the Queen and *Mordecai*, made the Persians stand in awe of them and of their God, who had so marvellously disposed Things in their Favour. See the next Chapter, ver. 2, 3.

But this hath made some admire that such a marvellous and memorable Thing should not be related, nor so much as touched by any extotick Writer whatsoever. Of which *Jacobus Capellus* hath given a plain Reason, that the History of *Ochus* is described by no Writer, but only *Diodorus Siculus*; and he meddles with the Affairs of *Persia* no further than as they cohere with the Affairs of *Greece*.

## C H A P. IX.

Verse 1. **N**OW in the twelfth Month (that is the Month *Adar*) on the thirteenth Day of the same, when the King's Commandment and his Decree drew near to be put in execution, in the Day that the Enemies of the Jews hoped to have Power over them] As they often boasted (it is likely) and threatned, since the Decree, which *Haman* sent, came to them; for that had gotten start of the other and put the Jews into great Terror and Confusion, and their Enemies into high Expectation of their Ruin.

(*Though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had Rule over them that hated them*) As it appeared presently when the Time was come for the executing both the Decrees.

Ver 2. The Jews gathered themselves together in their Cities throughout all the Provinces of the King *Abasuerus*, to lay Hand on such as sought their Hurt;] As some did, being possessed with Hatred to them, and being combined, it is likely, upon the Receipt of *Haman's* Decree, to endeavour to destroy them. It cannot be imagined, that when *Haman* perished, all his Friends and Potentates perished with him; but he had a great Party every where, some of which were so furiously enraged at his Fall, that they could not contain themselves from shewing their Indignation at those who were the Occasion of it.

And

*And no Man could withstand them:]* But they fled before them.

*For the Fear of them fell upon all People.]* When they heard that *Haman* had lost all his Authority, and his Life, and that his Family was destroyed, and how *Mordecai* was in great Power (as it here follows) and the Queen herself was a *Jew*, no doubt it daunted all those who were disposed to execute the first Decree. And though some were so desperately envenomed against the *Jews*, that they did rise up to assault them, yet they had not such Courage as the *Jews* had to oppose them.

Ver. 3. *And all the Rulers of the Provinces, and the Lieutenants, and the Deputies, and Officers of the King, helped the Jews:]* Which was a great Advantage to them, and disheartened their Enemies, who hoped for their Assistance.

*Because the Fear of Mordecai fell upon them.]* They were Men of the Times (as we speak) and would have been as ready to execute *Haman's* Decree, if he had continued in Power, as to aid the *Jews* in this: Which it was their Interest to do, being afraid to be turned out of their Places by *Mordecai*, who was the chief Minister, if they did otherwise.

Ver. 4. *For Mordecai was great in the King's House,]* Having the Management of all the Queen's Affairs in the Court, where she was beloved of the King; who also (it appears by the foregoing Chapter, Ver. 15.) gave him the highest Authority in the Kingdom.

*And his Fame went out throughout all the Provinces:]* It is soon known every where, who is the Favourite at Court, which makes all Addresses to be paid to him.

*For this Man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.]* In the Esteem of the People, who not only stood in Awe of his Power, but highly applauded his Wisdom and Justice in the Management of all Affairs: For one cannot but think he was very eminent in those noble Qualities.

Ver. 5. *Thus the Jews smote all their Enemies with the Stroke of the Sword, and Slaughter, and Destruction,]* That is, they that had no Swords slew them with Clubs and Staves, and such like Weapons as they could procure; as the former Targum understands it.

*And did what they would unto those that hated them.]* Had them perfectly at their Mercy.

Ver. 6. *And in Shushan the Palace]* That is, in the City where the King's Palace was.

*The Jews slew and destroyed five hundred Men.]* It is commonly thought that these and the rest mentioned, Ver. 15, 16, were such as they knew were confederate with *Haman*, and perhaps *Amalekites* (as the latter Targum saith) for *Mordecai*, they think it is likely, required them to kill none but those who declared themselves forward to execute *Haman's* Decree. But I see no Ground for this: If Men were quiet, and did not rise up against them, they had no Authority to hurt them, much less to kill them. Therefore these five hundred, and the rest killed in other Places, were Men who could not conceal their wicked Inclinations, but openly

assaulted them; and such *Abasuerus* gave them Power to destroy, viii. 11. And Dr. *Alix* thinks the Conjecture of the Targum is right, that these five hundred Men were *Amalekites*, who followed the Fortune of *Haman*: And by their Slaughter were accomplished the Prophecies against *Amalek*. Some others, it is likely, joined with them; but they were the most enraged against the *Jews*, and the readiest to attempt their Destruction.

Ver. 7. *And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,*

Ver. 8. *And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,*

Ver. 9. *And Parmashtha, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,]* It is too curious an Observation of some of the *Jews*, that the Letter *Vau* before the last of these Names is larger than ordinary, to shew, that though this was the youngest Son of *Haman*, yet he was the most violent against the *Jews* of all the rest. Or, as others will have it (for such Conceits are endless) this being the Numeral Letter for the Number Six, it signifies this was the sixth Son of *Haman*, but placed last, out of Contempt, as the vilest of them all.

Ver. 10. *The ten Sons of Haman the Son of Hammedatha, the Enemy of the Jews, slew they,]* It is likely they were in the Head of the rest, who were so bold as to attempt the Destruction of the *Jews* in this City; being mad with Rage, and resolved to revenge their Father's Death; and rather perish than not execute his Design as far as they were able.

*But on the Spoil laid they not their Hand,]* The King had granted them Leave to make it, vii. 11. but they would not meddle with it, that they might not seem to desire any thing but their own Safety, and that the King might have the greater Kindness for them, into whose Exchequer these Goods were to come, if he pleased.

Ver. 11. *On that Day the Number of those that were slain in Shushan the Palace, was brought before the King,]* Who required an Account, that he might know how People stood affected towards the *Jews*.

Ver. 12. *And the King said unto Esther the Queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred Men in Shushan the Palace, and the ten Sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the King's Provinces?]* That was not yet known, but he thought in all likelihood they must have killed a great many more.

*Now what is thy Petition? and it shall be granted thee: Or what is thy Request further? and it shall be done,]* If this did not satisfy her, he asks her what she had to desire further, and he would not deny her.

Ver. 13. *Then said Esther, If it please the King, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan, to do to Morrow also according unto this Day's Decree,]* That is, kill as many of their Enemies as they could find; for some that appeared against them, perhaps escaped their Hands, whom they might meet withal the next Day.

*And let Haman's ten Sons be hanged upon the Gallows,]* By their Father, I suppose.

Ver.

Ver. 14. *And the King commanded it so to be done; and the Decree was given at Shushan,] That both her Petition and Request should be granted. This was a new Decree, authorizing them to do on the fourteenth Day as they had on the thirteenth.*

*And they hanged Haman's ten Sons.] For their greater Infamy, that they might be exposed to publick Reproach, and their Bodies remain unburied, being left to rot upon the Gallows, or to be devoured by Crows and Vultures, and such like ravenous Creatures. For, though the Jews suffered none to hang on a Tree (so they called a Gallows) longer than till the Evening of the Day, whereon they were hanged; yet other Nations let them hang till they were there consumed; as appears from the Story of the Gibeonites, 2 Sam. xxi. 9, 10. and from the vulgar Saying among the Romans, *Pascere in Cruce Corvos*, to feed Ravens on a Gibbet.*

Ver. 15. *For the Jews that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth Day also of the Month Adar, and slew three hundred Men at Shushan; but on the Prey they laid not their Hand.] The former Targum saith still, these three hundred Men were of the Family of Amalek. But whosoever they were, I take them to have been such as the Day before rose up against them, but in the Conflict escaped by Flight, and now were found out and killed.*

Ver. 16. *But the other Jews that were in the King's Provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their Lives,] This they did upon the thirteenth Day, when they defended themselves from those that rose up against them to destroy them.*

*And had Rest from their Enemies,] Who could not stand before them; but ceased to molest them.*

*And slew of their Foes seventy and five thousand;] There is some Reason to think these were Amalekites, as the former Targum saith: For, it is likely, many of that Nation might be dispersed throughout the King's Provinces as well as the Jews; and being the old Enemies of the Jews, might be very forward to help to destroy them. But whosoever they were, the Jews prevailed against them, and slew so many thousands, that thereby we may judge what a great Number of Jews still remained in other Countries, and did not return to their own.*

*But they laid not their Hands on the Prey.] It is likely Mordecai, in his Letters, had charged them not to make Use of the Liberty the King had given them to take the Spoil (viii. 11.) because they universally avoided it.*

Ver. 17. *On the thirteenth Day of the Month Adar,] This is to be referred to the foregoing Words; the Slaughter was made in the Provinces on the thirteenth Day of this Month, when they should have been destroyed themselves.*

*And on the fourteenth Day of the same, rested they, and made it a Day of Feasting and Gladness.] And so the Jews in the Provinces made the next Day a Festival of Rejoicing for their*

great Deliverance. For there never was any Day of Joy and Gladness for any Blessing, without Feasting and liberal Entertainment of each other, and of the Poor.

Ver. 18. *But the Jews that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth Day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth Day of the same they rested, and made it a Day of Feasting and Gladness.] The Jews indeed in the City of Shushan made the fifteenth Day a Festival, because they had Liberty to avenge themselves of their Enemies, not only on the thirteenth, but on the fourteenth, which were both Days of Slaughter; and therefore they rested not till the fifteenth Day.*

Ver. 19. *Therefore the Jews of the Villages, that dwelt in the unwalled Towns, made the fourteenth Day of the Month Adar, a Day of Gladness and Feasting, and a good Day, and of sending Portions one to another.] This Verse gives an Account of the Reason of the different Observation of the Festival in Shushan, and in the Country Towns throughout the King's Provinces. There they had Leave only on one Day to slay their Enemies, which was the thirteenth of Adar; therefore the fourteenth was a Day of Gladness to them: Whereas in Shushan the fifteenth was the Day of Gladness, the fourteenth being by the King's Leave made like the thirteenth, another Day of Slaughter. But this was at the first done thus, only of their own free Accord; afterwards the Law established it otherwise.*

*A Day of Gladness and Feasting, and a good Day.] A Day of Thanksgiving and Praise to God, as well as of Feasting one with another, and of sending Portions to their Neighbours out of their good Cheer, that the meaner Sort might feast and rejoice also. And as to add to their Joy, they sent them Meat from their Tables; so the Jews have made a Constitution, that they should make a Collection of Money to send to the Poor at this Time of the Year, that they may provide themselves Things necessary to make a Feast. Which Money it is unlawful (as *Guilielmus Schickardus* observes) to apply to any other Use, but only the making themselves merry at this Time. See *Nehem.* viii. 10.*

Ver. 20. *And Mordecai wrote these Things, and sent Letters unto all the Jews that were in all the Provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,] That which they had done at the first voluntarily, he thought good to turn into a Law; and sent it into the whole Realm.*

Ver. 21. *To establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth Day of the Month Adar, and the fifteenth Day of the same yearly:] But to make these more solemn Times, they now keep a Fast before the Feast (after the Example of *Esther*) on the thirteenth Day of the Month Adar.*

Ver. 22. *As the Days wherein the Jews rested from their Enemies, and the Month which was turned unto them from Sorrow to Joy, and from Mourning into a good Day: That they should make them Days of Feasting and Joy, and of sending Portions one to another, and Gifts to the Poor,] For*

For in the Provinces they had done their Work before the fourteenth Day, and then rested and rejoiced; but in *Shushan* not before the fifteenth, and then they rejoiced there.

Ver. 23. *And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.]* That is, to keep these Days as Festivals every where, throughout all Generations.

Ver. 24. *Because Haman the Son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the Lot) to consume them, and to destroy them:*

Ver. 25. *But when Esther came before the King, he commanded by Letters, that his wicked Device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own Head, and that he and his Sons should be hanged on the Gallows.]* These two Verses give an Account why this Festival was ordained, which they took Care should be understood by all Posterity, who observe it at this Day, and tell us it consists in these three Things; in *Reading*, in *Rest* from Labour, and in *Feasting*. The *Reading* begins in the Evening, as soon as the Stars appear, when the History of *Haman* is read from the Beginning to the End, out of a Hebrew Manuscript written on Parchment; for it is not lawful to read it out of a printed Bible, no more than they do the Law itself, as *Shickard* observes out of their Writers, who say, three Prayers go before this *Reading*: In the *First* of which, they praise God for counting them worthy to attend this divine Service. In the *Second*, they thank him for the miraculous Preservation of their Ancestors; and in the *Third*, that they have lived to observe another Festival in Memory of it. After this they go to Supper upon Spoon-Meats, and next Morning to the Synagogue, where the History is read over again with the same Ceremonies. After which they have done with Religion and Piety, and spend the two Days in Idleness, and Eating and Drinking. *Surenhusius* hath given a full Account of this *Reading*, and the Benedictions, in his *Notes* upon the *Megillah*, p. 387. And for their *Rest* and *Feasting*, they say in their Books, that the first is kept so sacredly, that they will not so much as set, or sow any Thing in their Garden on these Days; but play at *Chefs*, and such like Games, or spend the Time in *Musick* and *Dancing*, till it be Time to feast; and then they indulge themselves so far, that they think it not unlawful to drink so much, as not to be able to distinguish between the Blessing of *Mordecai* and the Curse of *Haman*, as they themselves speak. Insomuch that our learned Primate *Usher* calls this Feast, *The Bacchanals of the Jews*.

Ver. 26. *Wherefore they called these Days Purim, after the Name of Pur:]* A Persian Word, signifying a *Lot*.

Therefore for all the Words of this Letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this Matter, and which had come unto them,] This seems to refer to the foregoing Words; wherefore they called these Days *Purim*, because of what

was contained in the Letters of *Mordecai*; and because of what they had seen when these things fell out, and what they heard reported of them in the Places where they could not see them; but we take them to be the Reason of what follows, *viz.* of the keeping these Days.

Ver. 27. *The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their Seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them,]* All that should become Profelytes to their Religion.

*So as it should not fail that they would keep these two Days according to their Writing, and according to their appointed Time every Year:]* According as *Mordecai* had written, so they engaged without fail to keep these two Days, in the Time appointed; *viz.* on the fourteenth Day they kept the Festival in the Country all over the King's Dominions, and on the fifteenth they kept it in *Shushan*. The former of these the Jews now call in their Calendar the *lesser Feast of Purim*, and the latter the *greater Feast*.

Ver. 28. *And that these Days should be remembred, and kept throughout every Generation, every Family, every Province, and every City,]* Accordingly at this Day they keep this Festival, as they did in more ancient Times; for in the second Book of *Maccabees* xv. 37. we find, that *Judas* having obtained a great Victory over *Nicanor*, they ordained it should be commemorated upon the thirteenth of *Adar*, the Day before the *Feast of Mordecai*, which was this of *Purim*. This shews, that in those Days they kept this Deliverance in Memory by celebrating this Feast, and that the thirteenth of *Adar* was not then a Fast.

*And that these Days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the Memorial of them perish from their Seed,]* This is but a Repetition of what was said before, to make them more seriously attend to their Obligation, which was laid upon them all throughout all Generations. Accordingly now, as they tell us in their Books, the little Children, the Women, they that are base born, and Servants, &c. are bound to keep this Feast.

Ver. 29. *Then Esther the Queen, the Daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all Authority, to confirm this second Letter of Purim,]* These Days were first recommended to their Observation by the Authority of *Mordecai*, v. 20. But either they were neglected, or sometime intermitted, or were thought not to be sufficiently established; therefore the first Order was confirmed and ratified by a second, which was backed by the Authority of the Queen. And the Opinion of *Maimonides* is not improbable, that this was also an Ordinance of the Prophets, *viz.* *Haggai*, *Zachariah*, and others that lived in the Days of *Esther*. But this cannot be true, for they were dead long before this Time.

Ver. 30. *And he sent the Letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven Provinces of the Kingdom of Abasuerus,]* And consequently as far as *Jerusalem*; for *Syria* and *Judea* were among his Provinces, and the Jews should

have been killed there, as well as in the rest of his Dominions ; and were bound to thank God for their Preservation throughout all Ages, for otherwise they had not been any longer a People.

*With Words of Peace and Truth : ]* Full of sincere Love and affectionate Desires of their Happiness. *Verbis amicis & sinceris.* Or, as others will have it, wishing their Prosperity, and exhorting them to live in Love and Peace, and to be faithful in their Religion ; and particularly in keeping their Promise of observing these Days. But after all, *Conradus Pellicanus* seems to me to have guessed the best at the Meaning of these Words, *Peace and Truth* ; which he thinks were the Salutation on the Top of the Letter.

*Ver. 31. To confirm these Days of Purim in their Times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the Queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their Seed, the Matters of the Fastings and their Cry. ]* Some learned Men understand these Words as if they meant, that these Days of *Purim* were therefore appointed, that they might be a Memorial of that Deliverance, which was obtained of God, by Fastings and Prayers unto him ; which, if it be admitted, gives no Ground to conclude from thence, that they observed a Fast upon this Occasion, as well as a Feast. The *Jews* indeed think quite otherwise ; and if we may believe their *Calendar*, have ever since kept a Fast on the thirteenth of *Adar*, which was the Day appointed for their Extirpation. Upon the Hearing of which Decree, all Places were filled with doleful Lamentations, there being no Help for them if God did not deliver them ; unto whom therefore they cried with Fasting and Prayer. In Memory of which they undertook to keep a yearly Fast, as well as Days of Feasting and Gladness, which immediately ensued. But their *Calendar* is a new Piece, and of no Credit at all, nor do we find the least Indication that *Esther*, or *Mordecai* enjoined any Thing but a Feast, no mention being made of a Fast in their Decree. And therefore it was voluntarily undertaken by the *Jews* themselves in After-Ages, as this Verse seems to import. Which the former *Targum* thus paraphrases (and the latter to the same Purpose) *To confirm these Days of Purim, as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the Queen appointed concerning them : And as the Jews ordained for themselves, and for their Posterity, to keep in Memory the Matter of their Fastings and their Prayers.*

*Ver. 32. And the Decree of Esther confirmed these Matters of Purim, and it was written in the Book. ]* Either she made a new Decree by her sole Authority to inforce the former ; or the Meaning is, that she commanded the forementioned Decree, which confirmed the Days of *Purim*, to be recorded and made a publick Act, in a Book where perhaps this whole History was contained : Which Record testified in Time to come, what passed in her Days ; *viz.* their Danger, and their wonderful Deliverance, and the Decree of

*Esther* concerning the Observation of these Days.

## C H A P. X.

*Ver. 1. A ND the King Ahasuerus laid a Tribute upon the Land, and upon the Isles of the Sea. ]* Having great Occasion for Money, he laid a new Tax upon all his Provinces, both in the Continent (as we speak) and in the Isles of the Sea, belonging to his Dominions. Some think, that the Imposts which he released to his People at the Marriage of *Esther* (ii. 18.) which continued for some Years, were now revived, and that this is all which is meant by these Words. But this doth not well agree with this Phrase, of *laying a Tribute* on them. Our Primate *Usher* understands by the *Isles* here mentioned, those in the *Ægean Sea*, which were conquered by *Darius Hystaspis*, who was the first that laid a Tribute on his Subjects ; for *Cyrus* and *Cambyses* before him laid none ; but being begun, they continued it to the Reign of this King, *ad Annum Per. Julian. 4219.* *Strabo* saith (Lib. xv. p. 735.) that the Tribute exacted on the Sea-coast was paid in Silver ; but that from the Land, in such Commodities as every Country afforded, in Wool, Drugs, Cattle, &c.

*Ver. 2. And all the Acts of his Power, and of his Might, ]* Which was so great, that the *Egyptians* in their *Hieroglyphicks* represented *Ochus* by a *Sword*. And *Plutarch* (as *Jacobus Capellus* observes) calls him the most terrible of all the *Persian Kings*.

*And the Declaration of the Greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the King advanced him, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia ? ]* These Words signify, that as this King did great Things, so they were to be ascribed very much to the Management of *Mordecai*, after he was advanced to the highest Authority in the Kingdom. But it was not the Design of the Author of this History, to relate such Things ; for which he refers to the publick Records of the Kingdom, which were kept in some Part of the King's House (it appears from vi. 1.) and were extant in those Days, when this Book was written.

*Ver. 3. For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, ]* I cannot but observe here, in the Conclusion of this Book, that *Mordecai* is so often called *the Jew* by this Author (see ix. 29, 31.) that it hath inclined me to think it was not written by one of that Nation, but by some *Proselyte of Persia* who was converted, as many were at this Time (viii. 17.) to the *Jewish Religion*. Some of which might be in these Times divinely inspired, as *Nicholas a Proselyte of Antioch* was in the Apostles Days, *Acts vi. 5.* But I have no Authority for this, which I mention as a meer Conjecture.

*And great among the Jews, and accepted of the Multitude of his Brethren, ]* His Greatness did not make him forget his Brethren ; by whom he was highly esteemed, and much honoured by every one of them.

*Seeking the Wealth of his People,] And no Wonder he was so acceptable, for his Study was how to do them good.*

*And speaking Peace to all his Seed.] Advising and promoting whatsoever was for their Advantage; and speaking still to the King for that which might tend to the Happiness and Prosperity of his Nation, which he advanced to the utmost of his Power. Unto which a most earnest Desire of the Coming of the MESSIAH contributed exceedingly, and the serious Study of the Law, which he recommended to them, as the only Means of living happily. Thus Conradus Pellicanus concludes his *Commentary* on this Book; but where he found this I cannot*

tell. It is only highly probable, that so good a Man as *Mordecai*, was very solicitous they should be obedient to the Law of *Moses* (as *Malachi* was) and live in Expectation of the MESSIAH, concerning whom *Moses* prophesied. For as *Epiphanius*, and *Seder Olam*, and others observe, this Book of *Esther* is the last Canonical Book of the *Old Testament*; and the nearer they approached to the Coming of *Christ*, the more desirous holy Men were to see him. Others indeed think *Malachi* is the last divine Writer; but on the other Side, it seems probable, that he having taken no Notice of the Deliverance under *Esther*, prophesied some Time before it.



A N

# Alphabetical INDEX

OF THE

Principal MATTERS contained in the Two Volumes  
of this COMMENTARY.

The Numeral Letters denote the Volume; the Figures the Page; and *a* the first,  
*b* the second Column.

## A

**A**RON, three Years elder than *Moses*, i. 174, *a*. an Account of his Wife and her Family, i. 196, *a*. an Agent to work Miracles under the Direction of *Moses*, i. 198, *b*. the Consecration of *Aaron* and his Sons to the Priesthood, i. 312, *a*. a more particular Account of their Consecration, i. 324, *b*. the Reasons of his making the Golden Calf, i. 342, *a*. his Excuse for making of it, i. 346, *b*. a compleat Account of his Consecration and his Sons to the Priesthood, i. 408, *a* and *b*. the Manner in which he began his Priestly Function, i. 410, *a* and *b*. *Aaron* and his Sons alone were to officiate as Priests, i. 549, *a*. his Family had no Inheritance in the Land, but an ample Provision was made for them, i. 633, *b*. his Death, i. 647, *b*.

ABARIM, a Ridge of Hills whereof *Nebo* was one, i. 873, *b*.

ABDON, a Judge of *Israel*, ii. 152, *a*.

ABEL, the Signification of the Name, i. 23, *a*. his Employment, *ibid*. the Nature and Acceptance of his Offering, i. 24, *a*. his Sacrifice set on Fire by a Flame from the Shechinah, i. 24. murther'd by his Brother, i. 25, *b*. the Children of *Seth* used to swear by his Blood, i. 33, *a*.

ABIATHAR, the High Priest, flies to *David* with the *Urim* and *Thummim*, ii. 254, *a*. takes the Part of *Adonijah*, ii. 358, *a*. is degraded from the Priesthood and confined, ii. 365, *b*.

ABIB, the Name of one of the Hebrew Months, why so called, ii. 218, *a*. the Beginning of the Ecclesiastical Year, i. 458, *a*.

ABIGAIL, her Speech and Present to King *David*, ii. 260, *b*, &c. is married to him, ii. 262, *a*.

ABIJAH, his Victories over *Jeroboam*, ii. 615, *b*.

ABIJAM, a King of *Judah*, ii. 419, *b*. his wicked Reign and Death, ii. 420, *b*.

ABIMELECH, the Name of all the Kings of *Palestine*, i. 81, *a*. he was a Worshipper of the true God, i. 81, *b*.

ABIMELECH, his Speech to the People, and his Cruelty to the Sons of *Gideon*, ii. 131, *a* and *b*. he takes the City of *Shechem*, ii. 137, *a*. is killed by a Piece of a Millstone thrown upon him, ii. 138, *a*.

ABISHAG, the *Shunamite*, a young Virgin brought to *David*, ii. 358, *a*.

ABISHAI, his Advice to *David* to kill *Saul*, ii. 263, *a*.

ABNER makes *Ishboseth* the Son of *Saul* King, ii. 279, *a*. is reconciled to *David*, ii. 283, *a*. slain by *Joab*, ii. 284, *b*. the Manner and Place of his Burial, ii. 285, *b*.

ABOMINABLE, an abominable Thing not to be eaten, i. 760, *b*.

ABOMINATION, the Meaning of the Word, i. 471, *b*.

ABRAHAM, a Fable concerning him, i. 49, *a*. not the eldest Son of *Terah*, i. 61, *a*. the Time of his Birth, i. 62, *a*. a Fiction concerning him, i. 62, *b*. a Promise that all the World should be blessed in him, i. 63, *a*.

a notable Instance of his Faith, *ibid*. his Obedience constantly rewarded, i. 60, *a*. an Account of his Learning, i. 61, *a*. why called the *Hebrew*, i. 64, *a*. his Post-*terity* compared to the Stars, i. 66, *b*. the changing of his Name, and the Reason of it, i. 71, *a*. a great Instance and Reward of his Obedience, i. 74, *a*. an Argument of his Modesty, i. 77, *a*. he is the first that is called a Prophet, i. 81, *b*. the first that offer'd a Child for a Sacrifice, i. 87, *a*. his Faith and Obedience in offering his Son particularly explained, i. 87, *b*. his Death, i. 96, *a*.

ABSALOM, he kills *Amnon* for forcing his Sister *Tamar*, ii. 314, *b*. flies, but is recalled by *David*, by the Policy of *Joab*, ii. 317, *b*. an Account of his Hair, ii. 318, *b*. his Policy to make himself popular, ii. 319, *b*. he raises Men; and forms a Conspiracy, ii. 321, *a*. engages, is defeated and slain, with the Circumstances of his Death and Burial, ii. 330, *b*, &c.

ABYSSINES, their Custom at Meals, i. 143, *b*.

ACCURSED, an Account of the accursed Thing stolen by *Achan*, ii. 22, *b*.

ACHAR, his Trial and Punishment for stealing the accursed Thing, ii. 22, *b*, &c. called the Troubler of *Israel*, ii. 533, *b*.

ADAM, why restrained from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, i. 14, *a*. the Reason of the Name, i. 14, *b*. joined to *Eve* in Marriage by God, i. 15, *b*. in what Manner tempted to eat the forbidden Fruit, i. 18, *a*. not cursed after the Fall, and why, i. 19, *b*. not created in Paradise, i. 22, *a*. his Employment was chiefly Husbandry, i. 23, *a*. the Number of his Sons and Daughters, i. 27, *a*. *Adam*, the common Name to both Sexes, i. 29, *b*.

ADIABENE, another Name for the Country of *Affyria*, i. 54, *a*.

ADJURATION, the Judges of the *Jews* had Power to use Adjurations, i. 390, *a*.

ADONIBESEK, a barbarous King, his Punishment, ii. 91, *a*.

ADONIJAH, the Son of *David*, attempts to make himself King, ii. 358, *a*. his Party forsake him, he flies to the Altar for Refuge, and is forgiven by *Solomon*, ii. 362, *b*. he asks for *Abishag* the *Shunamite* to be his Wife, ii. 365, *b*. for which he is slain, *ibid*.

ADONIRAM, the Collector of *Rehoboam*'s Tribute, stoned, ii. 410, *b*.

ADONIS, the Fable of *Adonis* supposed to be taken from the Story of *Moses*, i. 174, *a*.

ADRAMELECH, a Pagan Deity, ii. 501, *a*.

ADRUMETUM, why so called, i. 100, *b*.

ADULLAM, a City, an Account of it, i. 128, *a*.

ADULTERER, the Punishment of an Adulterer and Adulteress, i. 487, *b*.

ADULTERY, forbidden by the Law of *Moses*, i. 269, *b*. the Punishment of it by the Laws of *Solon* and *Draco*, i. 728, *b*. punished among the *Jews* by strangling, ii. 826, *a*.

ÆOLIA, from whence it had its Name, i. 46, *a*.

ÆTHIOPIA, one in *Afria*, another in *Africa*, i. 13, *b*. not

# An Alphabetical INDEX.

not peopled as is commonly supposed by the Posterity of *Cush*, i. 47, a.

ÆTHIOPIANS, from whom descended, i. 51, a.

AFFLICT, the Meaning of the Expression to afflict the Soul, i. 458, b.

AFRICA, inhabited by the Posterity of *Ham*, i. 53, b. from whence its Name is derived, i. 100, b.

AGAG, the Name of all the Kings of the *Amalekites*, i. 670, b. one of them cut to Pieces by *Samuel*, ii. 233, b.

AGATE, an Agate, one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, b.

AGE, old Age to be honour'd, i. 483, b.

AGED Men most proper to receive divine Revelations, ii. 198, a.

AHAB, his wicked Reign, ii. 425, a. he sends Messengers into all Countries to seek *Elijah*, ii. 429, b. submits to *Benhadad*, King of *Syria*, ii. 436, b. terrifies the *Syrians*, and they fly, ii. 438, a. makes a Peace with *Benhadad*, for which he is threatened by a Prophet, ii. 439, b. &c. he takes Possession of *Naboth's Vineyard*, ii. 443, a. repents, ii. 443, b. is slain, and the Dogs lick his Blood, ii. 447, a. what is meant by the House of *Ahab*, ii. 633, a. an Account of his Wickedness, ii. 646, a.

AHASUERUS, King of *Perse*, different Opinions concerning him, ii. 732, a. he makes a Feast for his Nobles, ii. 732, b. signs a Decree against the *Jews*, ii. 740, b. he makes it ineffectual, ii. 748, b.

AHAZ, King of *Judah*, his Character, ii. 495, a. calls in the King of *Affyria* to help him against the *Syrians*, ii. 495, b. he makes and offers upon a new Altar, ii. 496, a. his Death, ii. 497, a.

AHAZIAH, a King of *Israel*, ii. 447, b. his wicked Reign, ii. 448, a. consults *Baalzebub* about his Health, ii. 449, a. his Death, ii. 451, b.

AHAZIAH, King of *Judah*, ii. 473, a. is slain, ii. 476, b. another of the Name, his Character, ii. 486, b. is slain, ii. 490, b.

AHIJAH, the Prophet, foretels that *Jeroboam* should seduce ten Tribes from the House of *David*, ii. 407, a. and afterwards predicts the Destruction of his Family, ii. 417, a. he is supposed to have written some Part of the Life of *Solomon*, ii. 610, a.

AHIMELECH, the High Priest, slain for his Kindness to *David*, ii. 253, b.

AHITOPHEL conspires with *Absalom* against *David*, ii. 325, b. his Counsel and his Character, ii. 326, a. proposes to pursue after *David*, ii. 326, a. his Counsel is refused, and he hangs himself, ii. 328, b.

AHOLIAB, a curious Artificer, i. 338, b.

AI, a City taken by *Joshua*, ii. 29, b.

AIR, when created, i. 4, a. a Custom in the East to lie in the open Air, i. 77, b.

ALEXANDER, why called by *David* the King of *Javan*, i. 45, a.

ALMIGHTY, the first Mention of the Word in Scripture, i. 71, a.

ALMUG-TREES, what they were, ii. 400, b.

ALTAR, the first Account of building an Altar, i. 40, a.

ALTARS, sometimes built for Memorial, i. 255, a. Altars to God were made of Earth, i. 271, a. Altars of Stone, in what Manner they were made, i. 272, a. the Fashion of the *Egyptian* Altars, i. 272, b. some Account of the Altar built by *Solomon*, ibid. the Altar in some Sense a Place of Refuge, i. 275, b. the Altar belonging to the Tabernacle, and its Utensils describ'd, i. 309, a. the Form of purifying the Altar, i. 329, b. the Altar of Incense describ'd, i. 331, a. the Altar upon Mount *Ebal* describ'd, with its Use, i. 826, b. the Golden Altar in the Temple, ii. 380, a. Altars erected by *Solomon*, during the Solemnity of the Dedication of the Temple, ii. 394, a. a new Altar made by King *Ahab*, ii. 496, a. Altars of Brass made by *Solomon*, ii. 600, b. an Altar built upon Mount *Sion*, after the Captivity, ii. 676, b.

AMALEK, the Ground of their Enmity against the *Israelites*, i. 254, a. the Reason why they were utterly destroyed, i. 255, a. overcome by *Saul*, ii. 231, b.

AMALEKITE, the Story of the *Amalekite* that brought the News to *David* of *Saul's* Death, ii. 276, a.

AMALEKITES, from whom descended, i. 123, b. devoted to Destruction, i. 124, a. the Reason of their utter Extermination, i. 820, a.

AMANITAE, a People, from whom descended, i. 94, b.

AMASA, the General of *Absalom's* Forces, courted by *David*, ii. 335, a. is slain by *Joab*, ii. 339.

AMAZIAH, King of *Judah*, his Character, ii. 489, a. is taken Prisoner, ii. 490, a.

AMEN, the different Significations of the Word, i. 828, b. the Antiquity of saying *Amen* at the Conclusion of Prayers, ii. 544, b.

AMENOPHES, said to be the Third of the *Egyptian* Kings after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, b.

AMERICA, in what Manner peopled, i. 57, a.

AMERSIS, said to be the fifth *Egyptian* King after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, b.

AMETHYST, one of the Stones in the Breast-plate, i. 316, b.

AMMONITE, an *Ammonite* never to enter into the Congregation of the Lord, i. 804, b. the Gods of the *Ammonites*, ii. 139, b.

AMNON, the Son of *David*, his vile Usage of his Sister *Tamar*, and his Death, ii. 311, b. &c.

AMON, a King of *Judah*, his Character and Death, ii. 538, b.

AMORITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, a. a particular Account of them, i. 68, b. the general Name of the seven Nations of *Canaan*, i. 155, a. the five Kings of the *Amorites* destroyed, ii. 38, b.

AMOS, said to be the first of the *Egyptian* Kings after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, b.

AMRAPHEL, King of *Shinar*, an Account of him, i. 62, b.

ANAH, the first Inventor of the Procreation of Mules, a particular Account of him, i. 124, b.

ANAK, the Children of *Anak* were Men of great Bulk and Valour, i. 602, a. a particular Account of them, i. 740, a.

ANAKIMS, a Gigantick People, from whom descended, i. 52, a.

ANAMELECH, a Pagan Deity, ii. 501, a.

ANGELS, why not mentioned in the History of the Creation, i. 6, a. always made a Part of the Shechinah, i. 16, b. called *Elahim* frequently in Scripture, i. 17, b. can turn themselves into all Shapes, i. 22, b. the Ark of *Noah* supposed to be steered by Angels, i. 34, b. Angels are supposed to conduct all Sorts of Creatures into the Ark, i. 35, b. an Account of the first Appearance of an Angel, i. 70, a. particular Observations upon the Appearance of Angels, i. 74, b. the Manner how the Angels conducted *Lot* and his Family out of *Sodom*, i. 78, b. employed sometimes in punishing Mankind, i. 79, a. God speaks by the Ministry of Angels, i. 87, b. is supposed to be especially present where the Angels keep their Station, i. 105, a. an Account of the Host of Angels that appeared to *Jacob*, i. 115, a. an Angel wrestled with him, and why, i. 116, b. Angels supposed to change their Names, i. 117, a. the praying to Angels no Way supported by the Practice of *Jacob*, i. 154, a. an Account of the destroying Angel in *Egypt*, i. 223, b. and of the Angel that was to conduct the *Israelites* into *Canaan*, i. 290, b. an Angel spoke to *Balaam*, i. 659, b. Angels are sometimes called Saints, i. 875, b. an Account of the Angel that appeared at *Bocchim* to the *Israelites*, ii. 96, a. the Story of the Angel that appeared to *Manoah*, ii. 152, b. the Hand of the Angel stayed that was going to destroy *Jerusalem*, ii. 354, b.

ANOINT, the Form of anointing the High Priest, i. 325, b.

ANOINTED, the Anointed of War, an Officer among the *Jews*, i. 336, b.

ANointing, what is meant by the *Anointing of the Lord*, i. 415, b. the Form of anointing the Kings of *Israel*, ii. 215, a. the Reason of anointing with holy Oil, ii. 361, b.

ANTIPATHY between Mankind and the Serpent-Kind, discovered in the sensitive and natural Faculties of both, i. 19, b.

APES brought to King *Solomon* by his Navy, ii. 402, a.

APIS, or pied Bull among the *Egyptians*, how procured, i. 110, a.

APIS, an *Egyptian* God, describ'd, i. 341, b. brought in solemn Pomp to *Memphis*, i. 345, b.

ARABES, *Scenite*, a People, an Account of them, i. 97, a.

ARABIA, famous for the *Onyx* and *Sardonyx*, i. 13, a. by whom peopled, i. 47, a.

ARABIA FELIX, by whom inhabited, i. 55, a. the Country of *Arabia*, why called the Region of Death, i. 55, b.

ARABIANS, their Priests offer'd Sacrifices naked, i. 312, b.

ARARAT, the Mountains of *Ararat*, supposed by some to be the *Gordian* Mountains, i. 34, b. by others to be the highest Part of the Mountain of *Taurus*, i. 38, b.

ARAUNAH,

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

ARAUNAH, an Altar erected in his Threshing-floor purchased by *David*, ii. 355, b.

ARBA, a City, why so called, i. 123, a.

ARCHELAUS, an Account of his Dream, i. 135, a.

ARITHMETICK, taught by *Abraham*, i. 61, a.

ARK, the Ark of *Noah*, a particular Description of it, i. 34, b, &c. it was not a hundred Years in building, i. 35, b. proved to be sufficiently large to contain all that is said to be stowed in it, i. 35, b. the Door of the Ark how fastned, i. 37, a. the Ark supposed not to be moved far from the Place where it was built, i. 38, a. Relicks of it to be seen upon the *Gordian Mountains*, i. 38, b. it rested upon the Mountains of *Ararat*, i. 58, a.

ARK, an Account of the Ark of *Bulrushes* wherein *Moses* was laid, i. 174, b.

ARK of the Covenant, its several Names, and the Shape and Dimensions of it, i. 300, a. is said to be God's Foot-stool, i. 302, a. the divine Residence over the Ark, i. 365, b. the Manner of carrying it when the Tabernacle moved, i. 553, a. it was carried into the Field when they went to fight, i. 698, a. an Ark said to be made by *Moses*, i. 742, b. the Ark of the Covenant carried in the Front of the Army, ii. 9, b. is taken by the *Philistines*, ii. 199, b. is brought into the House of *Dagon*, ii. 200, a. sent away by the *Philistines*, and brought to *Kirjath-jearim*, ii. 205, a. the Ark of God sometimes signifies a little Coffer wherein the *Ephod* was kept, ii. 228, a. the Ark of God removed from the House of *Abinadab*, ii. 291, b. brought into the Temple by *Solomon*, ii. 287, b. an Account of what was in the Ark, ii. 388, a.

ARKITESA, People, from whom descended, i. 52, b.

ARM, what is meant by a stretched-out Arm, i. 725, a.

ARNON, a River, an Account of its Course, i. 652, a.

ARTAXERXES, called also *Abasuerus*, ii. 679, a. a Letter written to him to prevent the Rebuilding of *Jerusalem*, ii. 679, b. he writes a Letter to *Ezra*, ii. 687, a.

ARTS, first cultivated in the East, i. 58, a.

ARVADITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, b.

ASHES of the Altar received on the East Part of the Tabernacle, i. 387, b. poured out by the Priests in their common Habit, i. 396, b. the Ashes of the red Heifer, how managed, i. 639, a.

ASHIMA, a *Pagan* Deity, ii. 500, b.

ASHKENAZ, the Countries peopled by his Posterity, i. 45, b.

ASHTAROTH, a City, why so called, i. 63, b.

ASHTAROTH, the Name of several *Pagan* Goddesses, ii. 97, b.

ASHTORETH, the Deity of the *Zidonians*, ii. 404, a.

ASA, a King of *Judah*, his Descent and Character, ii. 420, b. he calls in the King of *Syria* to assist him, ii. 421, b. his Death, ii. 422, a. he makes a Covenant, destroy'd his Mother's Idols, &c. ii. 618, a. in his Sickness he sought not to the Lord, but to his Physicians, ii. 620, b. the Magnificence of his Funeral, ii. 621, a.

ASAHEL killed by *Abner*, ii. 280, b.

ASHER, an Account of the Tribe, i. 161, b. the Numbering of the *Israelites* descended from him, i. 682, a. the Blessing of *Moses* upon that Tribe, i. 182, a. the Lot of that Tribe in the Land of *Ganaan*, ii. 68, a.

ASHURA, a Fast among the *Mahometans*, i. 458, a.

ASPHALTITES, a Lake, an Account of it, i. 79, a.

ASFHALTES, a Kind of Pitch described, i. 58, a.

ASS, to feed Asses, an Employment for the Sons of Princes, i. 124, b. the noblest Persons formerly rode upon Asses, i. 188, a. the Firstling of an Ass to be redeemed, or to be slain, i. 231, a. the Original of the Notion that the *Jews* worshipp'd an Ass's Head, i. 231, a. an Ass going astray to be brought back, or lying under his Burden to be relieved, i. 286, b. Great Persons antiently rode upon Asses, i. 660, b. *Balaam* reproved by his Ass, i. 661, b. the Price of an Ass's Head in the Siege of *Samaria*, ii. 467, a.

ASSEMBLY, what is meant by a solemn Assembly, i. 508, a.

ASSUR, afflicted by *Alexander the Great*, according to the Prediction of *Abraham*, i. 673, b.

ASSYRIA, the antient Extent of that Kingdom, i. 12, b. called the Land of *Nimrod*, i. 50, a. by whom peopled and named, i. 54, a.

ASTROLOGY, taught by *Abraham*, i. 61, b.

ATAD, what is meant by the Threshing-floor of *Atad*, i. 166, a.

ATARGITIS, a Goddess among the *Heathens*, i. 722, b.

ATHALIAH murders the Seed Royal, and usurps the Throne, ii. 481, a. she is slain, ii. 483, a.

ATTRIBUTE, a particular Account of the divine Attributes, i. 353, b. some of them further explained, i. 607, b.

AVENGER, the Duty of the Avenger of Blood in the Case of Murder, i. 717, a. the Case between the Avenger of Blood and the Man-slayer stated, ii. 743, a.

AVIMS, a People, why so called, i. 715, a.

AUNT, the Law of marrying an Aunt among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 468, b.

AURELIAN, an Instance of his Valour, ii. 170, a.

AX, the Miracle of *Elisba* upon the Ax-Head, ii. 465, a.

AZARIAH, the Son of *Oded*, his Advice to King *Asa*, ii. 617, b.

AZARIAH, a King of *Judah*, ii. 490, b. his Character, ii.

491, b. he dies, ii. 492, a.

## B.

BAAAL, a God worshipped by the *Moabites*, i. 663, a. the first King of *Babel* after *Nimrod*, was the first that was deified after his Death, i. 867, a. the Manner of Worship paid to *Baal* by his Priests, ii. 431, a. his Priests and Temple destroyed by *Jehu*, ii. 480, b.

BAALBERITH, a Heathen Deity, ii. 130, b.

BAALIM, the general Name for all the Dæmons of the Heathen, ii. 97, a.

BAALPEOR, the Manner of worshipping that Idol, i. 273, a. a God of the *Moabites* worshipped by the *Israelites*, i. 675, a.

BAALZEBUB, the God of *Ekron*, an Account of that Deity, ii. 449, b.

BAALZEPHON, the Name of a Place, and the Signification of the Word, i. 234, b.

BAASHA, a King of *Israel*, an Account of him, ii. 421, a. his Conspiracy, ii. 422, a. his Death, ii. 423, a.

BABEL, by whom built, i. 49, b. the Occasion of the Name, i. 59, b.

BABYLON, the Walls of it with what made, i. 58, a. famous for divers coloured Garments, ii. 114, b.

BACCHUS, the Reason of the Name, supposed to be the same with *Nimrod*, i. 49, b. Rites observed at the Feasts of *Bacchus*, i. 220, b. the *Jews* charged with celebrating two Feasts in Honour of *Bacchus*, i. 509, a.

BACK, the back Parts of God discovered to *Moses*, i. 352, b.

BADGER-SKINS belonging to the Tabernacle, i. 307, a.

BAETILIA, or consecrated Stones, from whence came the Custom, i. 105, b.

BAKER, the History of *Pharaoh's* Baker, i. 133, a.

BALAK, a King of *Moab*, his Correspondence with *Balaam*, i. 657, a, &c.

BALAAM, a famous Soothsayer, an Account of his Correspondence with *Balak*, i. 657, b. he was a Prophet, he blessed and cursed by Prayer to God, i. 658, a. performed the Office of a Priest, i. 663, b. he is slain, i. 698, b.

BALM, originally brought out of *Arabia Felix*, i. 127, a.

BAPTISM, from what Pattern it was originally derived, i. 262, b.

BARACK defeats *Sisera* and his Army, ii. 107, a.

BARLEY, Drink made of Barley in *Egypt*, i. 143, b.

BARRENNESS, a great Affliction among the *Jews*, i. 107, b.

BARZILLAI the *Gileadite*, his Fidelity, and his Present to King *David*, ii. 329, b. he meets the King after his Victory over *Absalom*, ii. 337, a.

BASKET, the first Fruits to be offered in a Basket, i. 821, a.

BASTARD, the Law of *Moses* concerning Bastards, i. 814, a.

BAT, an unclean Bird, i. 422, b.

BATHING-Places upon the *Nile* for the Royal Family of *Egypt*, i. 175, a.

BATHSHEBA sent for by *David* and complies, ii. 304, b. her Speech to *David* upon the Conspiracy of *Adonijah*, ii. 359, a.

BATTLEMENTS order'd upon the Roofs of their Houses, i. 799, a.

BDELLIUM, the Derivation of the Word, and the Meaning of it, i. 13, a.

BEARD, the Corners of the Beard not to be marred, i. 480, b.

BEASTS of the Earth, what the Expression signifies, i. 7, b.

Beasts and Birds, how brought to *Adam* to be named, i. 15, b. Beasts where bestowed in the Ark, i. 35, a. of unclean Beasts, two of every Sort preserved in the Ark, i. 35, b. the Distinction of clean and unclean Beasts, upon what founded, i. 36, a. clean and unclean Beasts before the Law, i. 67, a. the Damage occasioned by Beasts eating another Man's Gras or Corn, i. 280, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

the Law concerning Beasts delivered to another to keep, i. 281, b. the Lying with a Beast punished with Death, i. 83, b. the Reasons for the Distinction of Beasts into clean and unclean, i. 418, a. the Beast a Man has lain with to be put to Death, i. 488, b. the Age of Beasts to be offered for Sacrifices among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 500, b. Countries and People sometimes destroyed by wild Beasts, i. 528, a. the Case of a Beast clean or unclean, that is vowed to a divine Use, i. 534, a. said to have spoken among the Heathens, i. 661, b. that died of themselves, how to be disposed of, i. 761, b. Charity to Beasts gone astray, or fallen down under their Burdens, i. 798, a.

**BEDSTEAD**, the Bedstead of *Og* King of *Bashan*, i. 717, a.

**BEERSHEBA**, the Reason of the Name, i. 84, b. its Situation, i. 147, a. the Reason of the Saying from *Dan* to *Beer-sheba*, ii. 66, a.

**BEES**, a Swarm of Bees in the Carcase of a Lion, ii. 155, a.

**BEEVES**, the Chief of all Burnt-Offerings, i. 375, b.

**BEKAH**, a Weight among the *Hebrews*, i. 363, a.

**BELL**, the Bells upon the Robe of the High-Priest described, i. 320, b.

**BELLY**, Creatures that go upon the Belly not to be eaten, i. 426, a.

**BELUS**, the same with *Nimrod*, i. 49, b. the Temple of *Belus*, with what made, i. 58, b. where situated, *ibid*.

**BENAIAH** made General in the Room of *Joab*, ii. 367, a.

**BEN-AMMI**, the Signification of the Word, i. 81, a.

**BENHADAD**, King of *Syria*, invades the Kingdom of *Israel*, ii. 421, b. besieges *Samaria*, ii. 436, b. is routed, ii. 438, a. is killed in his Bed, ii. 472, a.

**BLEMISH**, the Blemishes that made a Sacrifice unfit for the Altar, i. 219, a. Sacrifices to be offered without Blemish, i. 375, b. the Priest to be without Blemish, i. 494, b. the twelve Blemishes that made a Beast unfit for Sacrifice, i. 499, b.

**BIRD**, Birds where bestowed in the Ark, i. 35, a. the Sacrifice of Birds the most difficult Work in the Sanctuary, i. 378, a. in taking a Bird's Nest, the Dam not to be taken with the Young, i. 799, a.

**BITTER**, the Meaning of the Word when used by the *Hebrews*, i. 172, a. the Cure of the bitter Waters in the Wilderness, i. 244, a.

**BLASPHEMY**, the Punishment of it by stoning, i. 513, b.

**BENJAMIN**, the Reason of his Name, and an Account of his Posterity, i. 122, b. the warlike Temper of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, i. 163, b. the Numbring of the *Israelites* descended from him, i. 681, b. the Lot of the Tribe of *Benjamin* in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 63, b. the Barbarity of some of the Tribe of *Benjamin* to a *Levite's* Wife, ii. 176, a. they were excellent Slingers, ii. 179, a. and overcome the *Israelites* in two Engagements, ii. 180, a. but were routed in the third, ii. 182, a. the Remainder seize upon the Daughters of *Shiloh* for Wives, ii. 184, b.

**BEN-ONI**, the Name of *Benjamin*, with the Reason, i. 122, b.

**BERYL**, one of the Stones in the Breast-plate, i. 78, a.

**BETHEL**, the Reason of the Name, i. 105, b. called the Mountain of *Israel*, ii. 43, b. one of *Jeroboam's* Calves set up there, ii. 412, b.

**BETHLEHEM**, Water fetch'd for *David* out of the Well of *Bethlehem*, ii. 350, b.

**BETHSHEMESH**, Inhabitants of the Place destroyed for looking into the Ark of God, ii. 204, b.

**BEZALEEL**, a curious Artificer, i. 338, a.

**BLESSING**, why the first Blessing was bestowed upon Fishes and Fowls, i. 7, a. a solemn Blessing given when the Spouse was carried to her Husband, i. 94, a. the Blessing of great Men upon their Children understood to be the Settling of their Inheritance, i. 101, b. an Account of the several Blessings bestowed upon *Jacob*, i. 122, a. the Solemnity of pronouncing a Blessing among the *Jews*, i. 411, a. the Form and Manner of a publick Blessing, i. 570, b. the particular Blessing promis'd to the *Israelites* upon their Obedience, i. 830, a. the Blessing *Moses* gave the *Israelites* before his Death, i. 874, a. Blessing of the People ordained by a divine Command, ii. 652, b.

**BOUNDS** of the Country possessed by the *Israelites* laid out, i. 292, b.

**BLIND**, a Stumbling-block not to be set before the Blind, i. 474, b. a blind Man to be denied the Priesthood, i. 493, a.

**BLINDNESS**, an Account of the Blindness that fell upon the *Sodomites*, i. 78, a.

**BLOOD** of Beasts not to be eaten, how to be understood, i. 41, a. the Shedding of a Man's Blood how punished, i. 41, b. Covenants antiently made sacred by shedding of Blood, i. 72, a. the Waters of the *Nile* turned into Blood, for what Reason, i. 201, b. the Blood of Paschal Lambs sprinkled upon the Door-posts of the *Hebrew* Houses, i. 220, a. the Blood of Sacrifices poured into a Trench at the Bottom of the Altar, i. 326, a. the Blood of the Sacrifice received by the Priest, i. 376, b. Blood not to be eaten, and the Reason of it, i. 385, b. that was spilt to be washed out of the Garment of the Sacrificer, i. 399, b. the Punishment for eating Blood, i. 404, a. the Manner of sprinkling the Blood of the Sacrifice upon the Day of Expiation, i. 452, b. Blood, in what Sense forbidden to be eaten, i. 463, b. of the Sacrifices understood as an Atonement for Sin, i. 464, a. the Blood of Beasts or Birds killed for any Use to be cover'd with Dust, i. 464, b. nothing to be eaten with the Blood, i. 479, a. the Meaning of the Expression, his Blood shall be upon him, i. 276, and 487, a. and of this, between Blood and Blood, i. 772, b.

**BOAZ**, his Kindness to *Ruth* the *Moabitess*, ii. 194, a. engages to perform the Part of a near Kinsman to her, ii. 196, b. redeems her Land and marries her, ii. 199, b.

**BODY**, the Care to be taken of the dead Bodies of good Men, i. 165, a. the Ceremonies appointed by the Law of *Moses* upon the finding of a dead Body, i. 790, a, &c. the Body of a Person hang'd not to remain upon the Tree all Night, i. 796, b.

**BOILS**, the Plague of Boils among the *Egyptians*, i. 209, b.

**BONDAGE**, the Delivery of the *Israelites* from the *Egyptian* Bondage gave God a Title to their Obedience, i. 265, a.

**BONDMEN**, *Israelites* not to be sold as Bondmen, i. 523, a.

**BONE**, not a Bone of the Paschal Lamb to be broken, i. 228, a.

**BONNET**, worn by *Aaron* in the Form of a Tiara worn by Kings, i. 261, b.

**BOOK** of the Covenant, an Account of it, i. 295, a. of the Law laid out in the Side of the Ark, i. 861, a.

**BOOHS**, the Reason of the *Israelites* dwelling in Booths at the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 289, b. this Matter further explained, i. 510, b. the Festival of dwelling in Booths celebrated by *Nehemiah*, ii. 715, a.

**BORROW**, in what Sense the *Hebrew* Women borrowed of the *Egyptians* Jewels, &c. i. 184, a. a particular Account of that Matter, i. 216, b.

**BOTCH** of *Egypt*, an Account of it, i. 209

**BOUCHS** of Trees used at the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 509, b.

**BOWING**, a Token of civil Respect among the Eastern Nations, i. 74, b. a Testimony of Honour, i. 117, b. *Jacob's* bowing himself upon the Bed's Head explained, i. 152, b. Bowing, a Degree of Honour not to be paid to an Image, i. 266, b.

**BOWL**, Bowls belonging to the Table of Shew-Bread, i. 303, b.

**BOY**, a strange Story of a Boy in *Aquitain*, i. 148, a.

**BRACHMANS**, an Account of their Law, i. 340, b.

**BREAD** and Wine include all Sorts of Provision, i. 65, a. the Paschal Lamb to be eaten with unleavened Bread, i. 220, a. an Account of the Festival of unleavened Bread, i. 222, b. the last Day of unleavened Bread to be kept holy, i. 239, a. Bread rained from Heaven, i. 245, b. what is meant by the Bread of God, i. 491, b.

**BREAST-PLATE**, a Garment of the High-Priest's described, i. 315, b. why it is called the Breast-plate of Judgment, i. 318, a. to be worn by the High-Priest upon his Heart, i. 319, a.

**BREECHES**, for what Reason they were worn by the Priests, i. 273, a. particular Account of them, i. 323, a and b.

**BRICK**, the Walls of *Babylon* made with it, i. 58, a. the *Hebrews* employ'd in making Brick, i. 172, a. an Account of the Quality of Bricks, i. 191, b.

**BRICK-KILN**, the Meaning of passing through the Brick-kilns, ii. 311, a.

**BRIDE**, the Bride antiently brought to her Husband veiled, i. 107, a.

**BRIDEGROOM**, who is meant by the Friend of the Bridegroom, ii. 157, a..

**BRIGHTNESS**, an unusual Brightness understood by the Heathen to be a Token of the Appearance of some of their Gods, i. 874, b.

**BRIMSTONE** and Fire rained upon *Sodom*, i. 79, a.

**BRITAINS** said to be the Posterity of *Gomer*, i. 44, b.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

**BROKEN-FOOTED**, a Man broken-footed or broken-handed denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.

**BROTHER**, a Man marrying his Brother's Wife, the first Child was accounted his Brother's, all the rest his own, i. 129, a. a particular Account of the Law relating to a Brother's Wife, *ibid.* the Ceremonies used at such a Marriage, i. 130, a. what is sometimes meant by the Word *Brother* in the Law of *Moses*, i. 809, b. the Duty of a Husband's Brother explained, i. 817, b.

**BULLOCK** appointed for a Sin-offering, the Manner of killing him, i. 385, b. a young Bullock was made an Emblem of kingly Power, i. 879, b.

**BURIAL**, every Family had originally separate Places of Burial, i. 89, b. not antiently in Cities or Temples, i. 90, a. the antient Places of Burial, i. 414, a.

**BURNING**, the Punishment of Adultery in antient Times, i. 131, a. the Manner of Burning among the *Israelites*, i. 488, a. the Places appointed for the Burning of holy Things, i. 387, b.

**BURNT-OFFERING**, whole Burnt-offerings supposed to have been the first Sacrifices, i. 23, b. were wholly to be consumed upon the Altar, i. 257, b. a particular Account of them among the *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 375, a. Burnt-offerings excepted from the *Gentiles*, i. 500, a. before the Law of *Moses* served for all Purposes in divine Worship, i. 664, a. appointed upon the first Day of every Month, i. 690, b.

**BUSH**, why the Lord appeared to *Moses* in a Flame of Fire in a Bush, i. 180, a.

**BUTLER**, the History of *Pharaoh's* Butler, i. 133, a.

**BUTTER**, an antient Food among the Eastern Nations, i. 75, a.

**BUYING**, Laws to be observed concerning Buying and Selling, i. 518, a, &c.

## C.

**CAB**, a small Measure among the *Jews*, ii. 467, a.

**CABALISTS**, their Notion concerning God, i. 731, a.

**CADMONITES**, a People, from whom descended, i. 69, a.

**CAIN**, the Nature of his Sacrifice, i. 23, b. why his Sacrifice was rejected, i. 24, a. for what Reason he slew his Brother, i. 25, a. the Nature of his Curse and Punishment, i. 25, b. his miserable Life was prolonged as a Terror to Murderers, i. 26, a. he turned Idolater, i. 26, b. no Reason to believe that his Wife was his Sister, i. 27, a. the Design of his building a City, i. 27, b. a very short Account of the Genealogy of his Descendants, i. 27, b.

**CAINAN**, an Account of him, i. 30, b.

**CAKES**, how baked in the Eastern Countries, i. 75, a.

**CALAMUS**, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 334, b.

**CALEB** appeased a Mutiny among the People, i. 604, a. a Proof of his Sincerity and Resolution, i. 608, b. his Exploits against the Sons of *Anak*, ii. 40, a. he is called the *Kenezite*, ii. 51, b. his Address to *Joshua*, ii. 52, a. his Proclamation at the Head of his Army, ii. 55, b.

**CALF**, a noble Entertainment in the Eastern Countries, i. 75, a. a particular Description of the Golden Calf, i. 341, b. is burnt and ground to Powder, i. 346, a. the two Golden Calves set up by *Jeroboam*, ii. 412, a.

**CAMBYES**, an Account of his marrying his Sister, i. 467, a.

**CAMEL**, Camel of great Use in the Eastern Countries, i. 92, a. their Milk very delicious, i. 115, a. Camel an unclean Beast, i. 419, a. their Hair called the Wool of Camels, i. 434, a.

**CAMELION**, an unclean Creature, i. 424, b.

**CAMP**, the many Sorts of Camps among the *Israelites*, i. 457, a. their Camp was to be holy and free from Uncleanliness, i. 807, a. the Manner of forming the Camps of the *Israelites*, i. 546, a, &c. there were three Camps among the *Israelites*, i. 558, a.

**CANAAN**, the Son of *Ham*, first discover'd the Nakedness of *Noah*, i. 43, a. for which he is cursed by *Noah*, *ibid.* his Posterity destroyed or made Slaves by the Posterity of *Shem*, i. 43, b. the Father of the *Canaanites*, i. 47, b.

**CANAAN**, a Country, the Bounds of it describ'd, 53, a. originally belonging to the Children of *Shem*, i. 63, b. and consequently to the Seed of *Abraham*, i. 68, a. the Land of *Canaan* demanded by the *Egyptians*, i. 226, a. the Bounds of the Land of *Canaan*, i. 711, a. described and divided by *Lot*, ii. 63, a. the Land of *Canaan* searched by the *Hebrew Spies*, i. 601, a.

**CANAANITES** devoted by God to Destruction, i. 53, a. the Canaanite was then in the Land, the Meaning of the

Expression, and the Reason of it, i. 63, b. the Meaning of the Word *Canaanite*, i. 69, b. the Places where they dwelt, i. 603, b. *Canaanites* said to fly into *Africa* before the Face of *Joshua*, ii. 14, a. put under Tribute, ii. 94, a. it was not unlawful for an *Israelite* to marry a *Canaanite*, i. 128, b.

**CANDLESTICK**, the Description of the Candlestick that belong'd to the Tabernacle, i. 304, b. the ten Candlesticks made by *Solomon* for the Use of the Temple, ii. 386, b.

**CAPPADOCIA**, by whom peopled, i. 46, a.

**CAPTAIN**, an Account of the Captain of the Lord's Host that appeared unto *Joshua*, ii. 18, b. a List of *David's* Captains, and the Course of their Attendance, ii. 585, a. the Captains of the People tried publick Causes in the Wilderness, i. 773, a.

**CAPTIVE**, the Case of a fair Captive taken in War, i. 792, a, &c.

**CARBUNCLE**, one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, a.

**CARCASE**, the Carcasses of unclean Creatures not to be touch'd, i. 424, a.

**CARMEL**, the Signification of the Word, ii. 532, a.

**CASIPHIA**, the Name of a Place, its Situation, ii. 690, a.

**CASSIA**, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 335, a.

**CASTRATION**, four Ways of Castration, i. 500, a.

**CATTLE**, what the Word means, i. 7, b. the Riches of the Antients consisted in Cattle, i. 100, b. the Contract between *Jacob* and *Laban* about their Cattle explained, i. 109, b. the feeding of Cattle a very antient Employment, i. 150, b. an Account of the Plague upon the Cattle in *Egypt*, i. 208, b. Cattle were to enjoy the Benefit of the Sabbatical Rest, i. 268, b. the Reason of offering Cattle, i. 374, b. Cattle were not to gender with a diverse Kind, i. 476, b.

**CAUSE**, the Manner of trying Causes instituted by *Moses*, i. 259, b.

**CAUSEWAY**, a Causeway made to go up to *Solomon's* Altar, i. 272, b.

**CEDAR**, a most fragrant Wood, i. 670, a.

**CENSER**, an Account of the Censers belonging to *Korah* and his Company, i. 625, a.

**CHAINS** belonging to the Ephod described, i. 317, b.

**CHALDEANS**, a particular Set of Diviners, i. 61, b. from whom descended, i. 89, a.

**CHALDEES**, a People, from whom descended, i. 54, a.

**CHAM**, none of his Posterity ever subdued the Offspring of *Shem* or *Japhet*, i. 44, a.

**CHAMBER**, the Chambers of the Temple described, ii. 379, a.

**CHAOS**, a Description of it, i. 2, b. how long it continued, i. 4, a.

**CHARIOTS** of Iron described, ii. 61, b. *Elijah* carried away in a Chariot of Fire, ii. 453, a. Chariots of the Sun what, ii. 543, b. the Strength of *Egypt* consisted in Chariots, i. 235, b.

**CHARITY** to the Poor enjoined, i. 521, b.

**CHARMER**, what is meant by a Charmer in the Law of *Moses*, i. 781, a.

**CHARRAN**, the Name of a City and River, where situated, and why so called, i. 62, a.

**CHAULOTHAEI**, a People seated in *Arabia felix*, from whom descended, i. 48, a.

**CHEBROS**, said to be the second of the *Egyptian* Kings after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, a.

**CHEDERLAOMER** King of *Elam*, an Account of him, i. 63, b. but a petty Prince, *ibid.*

**CHEMOSH**, a God worshipped by the *Moabites*, i. 655, a.

**CHERETHITES**, the same with the *Philistines*, ii. 271, a.

**CHERUB**, God is said to ride upon a *Cherub*, ii. 345, b.

**CHERUBIMS**, an Account of them, i. 22, b. of those that belong'd to the Ark of the Covenant, i. 301, b. in what Manner God is said to sit between the *Cherubims*, i. 302, a. the *Cherubims* within the Oracle in the Temple described, ii. 380, a.

**CHILD**, every Child born Heir to his Father's Sins, i. 532, a.

**CHILD-BEARING**, of the utmost Danger to Women, i. 21, a. the Purification after it, i. 427, a.

**CHILDREN** of Men, the Meaning of the Phrase in Scripture, i. 59, a. to be circumcised upon the eighth Day, with the Reason, i. 73, a. of Slaves to be circumcised by their Masters, *ibid.* an Instance of their Affection to their Parents, i. 94, a. brought into the Temple by their Parents at twelve Years old, i. 224, a. what is meant sometimes by the Children of *Israel*, i. 226, b. Children suffer for their Fathers Sins, *ibid.* the Manner of offering them to *Moleck*, i. 470, b. offered in

# An Alphabetical INDEX.

IN SACRIFICES by the *Heathen* to their Gods, i. 485, b. the *Jews* obliged to instruct their Children in the Principle of the Unity of the Godhead, i. 732, a. the Punishment of rebellious Children among the *Heathen*, i. 796, a.

CHINA and *Nova Guinea*, supposed to have been formerly one Continent, i. 57, a.

CHITTIM, what is meant by the Coasts of *Chittim*, i. 673, b.

CHRONICLES, the Name of two Books of Scripture, by whom written, ii. 530, a.

CHUZESTAN, a Country, why so called, i. 13, a.

CIMBRI, said to be derived from *Gomer*, i. 44, b.

CINNAMON, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 334, b.

CIRCUMCISION, a Token of the Covenant made with *Abraham*, i. 71, b. a divine Sacrament, and a full Account of its Original, ibid. to be executed upon the eighth Day, and the Reason, i. 73, a. most painful on the third Day after the Operation, i. 120, a. deferr'd by some People till the thirteenth Year, i. 189, a. not forced upon Servants, i. 228, a. a Reason for deferring it till the eighth Day, i. 427, b. the Circumcision omitted by the *Israelites* in the Wilderness, and renewed by *Joshua*, ii. 16, a.

CITY, an antient Custom for Men to call the Cities which they built by the Names of their Sons, i. 27, b. the Number of the *Levitical* Cities, i. 715, a. three Cities of Refuge on this Side *Jordan*, i. 726, a. the Trial and Punishment of a City tempted to Idolatry, i. 758, a and b. the Treatment shew'd to the Inhabitants by *Jews* and *Heathens*, at the Sacking of a City, i. 783, b. the Cities built by King *Solomon*, ii. 396, b.

CLOTHES, the first Clothes of Mankind were made of the Leaves of Trees, i. 21, b. rending the Clothes the highest Degree of Mourning, i. 127, b. washing the Clothes generally signified the washing of the whole Body, i. 262, b.

CLOUD, the *Israelites* led by a Cloud in the Wilderness, i. 233, a. the Reason why the Poets feigned that their Deities always appeared in a Cloud, i. 233, b. the several Uses of this Cloud, i. 237, b. the *Israelites* wholly governed by its Directions, i. 368, a. a particular Account of it upon the Day of Expiation, i. 446, b. the Cloud descended and filled the Temple, ii. 388, b. a Cloud rising out of the Sea as big as a Man's Hand, ii. 433, a.

CLOVEN-FOOTED, the Meaning of the Word, i. 418, b.

COAT, an idle Conceit of the *Jews* concerning *Adam*'s first Coat, i. 21, b. an Account of *Joseph*'s Coat of many Colours, i. 126, a. the Coat of fine Linen worn by the High-Priest describ'd, i. 322, a.

COATS of Arms, the Occasion of them, i. 49, b.

COFFIN, *Joseph*'s Body put into a Coffin or Chest, i. 168, b.

COLCHE, a People, from whom descended, i. 51, b.

COMMANDER, the proper Qualifications of a Commander, i. 187, a.

COMMANDMENT, upon what Day the ten Commandments were given from Mount *Sinai*, i. 265, b. the first Commandment the great Foundation of the Law, i. 265, b.

CONCEPTION, the Sorrow of it to Women, i. 20, b.

CONCUBINE, originally a Name of no ill Repute, but a Wife of a lower Order, i. 89, a. the Ceremonies in marrying a Concubine, i. 96, a.

CONEY, an unclean Beast, i. 419, a.

CONFESSiON of Sin always made over Sin-offerings, i. 325, b. no Sacrifice of any Force without Confession, i. 391, a. the Form of Confession over the Head of the Scape Goat, i. 453, b.

CONFUSiON of Languages, when it happened, i. 55, a. a particular Account of it, i. 59, b.

CONGREGATION, what is meant by the whole Congregation, i. 388, a. the *Ammonite* and *Moabite* not to come into the Congregation of God for ever, ii. 726, b.

CONSCIENCE, the Power of it, i. 140, b.

CONSECRATION, the Form of consecrating the *Hebrew* Priests, i. 326, a, &c. and of Priests among the *Heathens*, i. 327, a. Consecration of the *Jewish* Priests continued seven Days, i. 324, a. a full Account of the Consecration of the Tabernacle, i. 366, a. a full Account of the Consecration of *Aaron* and of his Sons, and the Time of their Consecration, i. 405, b.

CONSULTER, a Consulter with familiar Spirits, i. 781, b.

CONVOCATION, holy Convocations what they were, i. 502, a.

CORMORANT, an unclean Bird, i. 422, a.

CORN, the common Way of threshing Corn, ii. 116, b.

CORRUPTION, in the Scripture Language sometimes signifies Idolatry, i. 34, a.

COVENANT, the Design of the Covenant made with *Noah*, i. 35, a. the antient Form of making Covenants, i. 67, b. the Form among the Eastern Nations, i. 71, b. Covenants might be made between *Jesus* and *Gentiles*, i. 85, a. made by eating and drinking together, i. 101, a. the Covenant made by God with *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, ibid. the *Israelites* were to make no Covenants with the People of the Seven Nations, i. 293, a.

COVER, the Covers belonging to the Table of Shew-bread, i. 303, b.

COVET, the Meaning of the Commandment, *Thou shalt not covet*, &c. i. 270, a.

COUNTRY of *Sodom*, an Account of it, i. 80, a.

COURT, the Court of the Tabernacle described, i. 310, b.

COURT, the supreme Court in the chief City of the Kingdom, i. 773, b. the Court of the Priests hallowed by King *Solomon*, ii. 393, b. the same Court try'd Ecclesiastical and Civil Causes, ii. 625, a.

COURTIER, a Description of a vain Courtier, i. 134, b.

COURTSHIP, the Manner of it in antient Times, i. 92, a.

CREATION of the World explained, i. 2, b.

CREATURE, no Creature supposed to have bred in the Ark, i. 40, a. Creatures not fit to be offered in Sacrifice till the eighth Day, i. 285, a.

CREEPING Things, what is meant by them, i. 7, b. where they were bestowed in *Noah*'s Ark, i. 35, a. the Law forbidding them to be eaten, i. 424, b.

CROCODILE, *Moses*'s Rod supposed to be turned into a Crocodile, i. 184, b.

CROOKBACK'D, a Man crookback'd denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.

CROWNS, antiently placed only upon the Heads of the Gods, i. 300, a. the Plate upon the Mitre of the High-Priest called a Crown, i. 320, b.

CUBIT, an Account of the Geometrical and the common Cubit, i. 34, b. the *Jewish* and *Egyptian* Cubit, i. 300, a.

CUCKOW, an unclean Bird, i. 421, b.

CUCUMBERS, commonly eaten by the *Egyptians*, i. 588, a.

CUD, what is meant by chewing the Cud, i. 418, b.

CUP, Divination by Cups, i. 144, a.

CURSE, the Form of delivering the Curses upon Mount *Ebal*, i. 828, a. the particular Curses denounced against the *Israelites* for their Disobedience, i. 832, a.

CURSED, to be cursed, what it signifies, i. 19, b. what is meant by a cursed Thing, i. 737, a.

CURSING, the Punishment of cursing Father or Mother, i. 276, a. the Law of the *Jews* and other Nations concerning the cursing the chief Magistrate, or his Son, i. 284, b. the Punishment of cursing God, i. 514, a. Cursing and Imprecations common among the *Heathens*, i. 658, a.

CURTAIN, the Curtains of the Tabernacle described, i. 305, b.

CUT, to be cut off from his People, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 73, a. understood to be destroyed by God himself, i. 461, a.

CUTTINGS in the Flesh for the Dead forbidden, i. 408, b. used by the *Heathen* in Pangs of Devotion, i. 760, a.

CYPRESS, the *Romans* set a Cypress-Tree before the Door of a dead Man's House, i. 433, b.

CYRUS, King of *Perse*, his Name mentioned by *Isaiah* two hundred Years before he was born, ii. 670, b. his Proclamation for the Building of the Temple in *Jerusalem*, iii. 671, a. the Number of the Vessels he return'd to the *Jews*, ii. 672, a. his Decree for building the Temple, ii. 683, a.

## D.

DAEMON, a wicked Dæmon at every one's Elbow, i. 16, a. a Dæmon in the Shape of a Serpent the Beginner of Evil, i. 23, a. a Ceremony in the Worshipping of Dæmons, i. 464, b.

DAGON, an Idol worshipped by the *Philistines*, i. 722, b. the Form of this Idol, ii. 164, b. falls down and is broken before the Ark of God, ii. 200, b.

DAILY SACRIFICE, Morning and Evening, prescrib'd, i. 330, a.

DAM, the Dam and the Young not to be killed for Sacrifice in one Day, i. 501, a.

DAN, one of *Jeroboam*'s Calves set up there, ii. 412, b.

DAN, the Meaning of the Name, and an Account of his Posterity, i. 161, a. the Numbring of the Families descended

## of the Principal Matters, &c.

scended from him, i. 681, b. the Lot of that Tribe in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 70, a.

**DANCE**, the solemn Manner of the ancient Dancing among the *Israelites*, i. 243, a.

**DARIUS**, King of *Perſia*, confirms the Decree of *Cyrus* about building the Temple, ii. 679, a. settles a Revenue to defray the Expence of the Fabrick, and of the Sacrifices, ii. 684, a.

**DARKNESS**, an Account of the Plague of Darkness, i. 215, b. God resides in the thick Darkness, i. 270, a.

**DAUGHTER**; Men had more Daughters than Sons before the Flood, i. 32, b. Daughter often signifies the same as Niece, i. 123, b. the *Hebrews* sold their Daughters for Servants, and the Law concerning it, i. 274, b. a Man not to prostitute his Daughter to be a Whore, i. 481, b. a Priest's Daughter burnt for Fornication, i. 488, b. the Punishment confirmed by the Law of *Moſes*, i. 492, b. a Priest's Daughter in what Capacity to eat of the holy Things, i. 498, a. the Case of *Jephthah's* Daughter consider'd, ii. 146, b. she is lamented four Days in a Year, ii. 148, b. what is meant by the Daughter of *Sion*, and the Daughter of *Jerusalem*, ii. 532, a.

**DAVID**, anointed by *Samuel*, ii. 235, b. removes the evil Spirit from *Saul* by playing upon the Harp, ii. 236, a. offers himself to *Saul* to engage *Goliath*, fights with him, and kills him, ii. 238, a, &c. is sent against the *Philistines* by *Saul*, ii. 243, a. he overcomes them and marries the King's Daughter, ii. 244, a. eats the hallowed Bread, ii. 250, b. he flies to the King of *Gath*, and pretends himself mad, ii. 251, a. he hides himself from the Pursuit of *Saul*, ii. 256, a. he cuts off the Skirt of *Saul's* Garment, ii. 257, a. takes away the Spear and Cruse from *Saul's* Bolster, ii. 257, b. his Policy in imposing upon *Abiſh* King of *Gath*, ii. 265, b. he departs from *Gath*, ii. 270, a. he receives the News of *Saul's* Death, ii. 276, a. an Account of his Sons, ii. 281, b. he acquires himself of the Death of *Abner*, ii. 286, a. takes the strong Hold of *Zion*, ii. 289, a. an Account of his Concubines, and his Children, ii. 290, a. he brings the Ark of God from the House of *Abinadab*, ii. 291, b. and removes it to *Jerusalem* with great Solemnity, ii. 293, a. dances before the Ark, and is scorn'd by his Wife, ii. 293, b. proposes to build a House for the Ark of God, with the Answer given him against that Design, ii. 294, b, &c. an Account of his Victories and Conquests, ii. 297, b, &c. he is affronted by the King of *Ammon* in the Person of his Embassadors, ii. 302, b. fights him, and overcomes him and his Allies, ii. 303, b. falls in Love with *Bathſheba*, ii. 304, b. his Behaviour upon the Reprof of *Nathan* for the Death of *Uriah*, ii. 308, b. upon the Sickness and Death of the Child he had by *Bathſheba*, ii. 309, a, &c. he takes *Rabbah*, and punishes the Inhabitants, ii. 311, a. is reconciled to *Absalom*, ii. 319, a. prepares to defend himself against the Conspiracy of *Absalom*, ii. 321, b. re-engages with the Rebels, but is tenderly concern'd for the Safety of his Son, ii. 330, b. his Lamentation for his Son, ii. 333, b. his Gratitude to *Barzillai*, ii. 337, b. his Song after the Victory over his Enemies, ii. 334, b, &c. his last Words that he is said to have spoken by Inspiration, ii. 348, a. he is tempted to number the People, ii. 352, a. he repents of what he had done, ii. 353, a. he is punished by the Death of seventy thousand of his Men, ii. 354, a. his Charge to *Solomon* before his Death, ii. 362, b, &c. his Death, Burial, and the Time of his Reign, ii. 364, a. the Number of Men out of different Tribes that came over to *David*, ii. 559, a. he was clothed in White when he brought up the Ark, ii. 556, a. the Preparations he made for building the Temple, ii. 574, a. an Account of the Officers over his Treasure, his Tillage, Vineyards, &c. ii. 586, a. Reasons why he was not allowed to build the Temple, ii. 588, b. he provides Gold for the Utensils of the Temple, ii. 590, a. and Silver, ii. 591, b.

**DAY** and Night first set out, i. 4, a. the Cool of the Day, what is meant by it, i. 18, b. the Day of the World in which *Adam* was cast out of Paradise, i. 22, b. the Word *Day* often signifies Year, i. 85, a. the first Day of the Week computed by the *Samaritans*, i. 504, b. fortunate Days discover'd by casting of Lots, ii. 739, b. the Birth-Days of Princes celebrated with great Festivities, i. 134, b.

**DEAD**, the *Israelites* were forbidden to be defiled for the Dead, i. 490, b. Uncleanliness by touching the Dead purified by the Water of Separation, i. 640, a.

**DEAF**, the Deaf not to be cursed, i. 474, b.

**DEATH**, a Sort of Mercy to Mankind, i. 22, a. the Word *Death* mentioned absolutely signifies Strangling, i. 275, a.

**DEBORAH**, *Rebekah's* Nurse, a particular Account of her, i. 121, b.

**DEBORAH**, a Prophetess, the Meaning of her Name, ii. 105, a. her Office, ibid. her Song after her Victory over *Sisera*, i. 108, a. she calls upon *Barak* to go in Triumph, ii. 110, b.

**DEBTS** remitted to the Poor, ii. 720, a.

**DEDAN**, a City in *Idumæa*, from whom named, i. 95, a.

**DEDICATION** of the Altar, i. 572, b. the Dedication of the Temple by *Solomon*, ii. 387, a, &c. of the second Temple, ii. 685, a. of the Wall of the City of *Jerusalem*, ii. 724, a.

**DEEP**, what is meant by the great Deep, i. 36, b.

**DEFRAUDING** forbidden, i. 474, b.

**DELIVERANCE**, Offerings made by Women after their Deliverance, i. 428, a.

**DELUGE**, the Causes of it assign'd, i. 36, b. the Possibility of it accounted for by *Seneca*, ibid. a Description of it by *Philo*, i. 38, a. the World no more to be destroyed by a Deluge, i. 40, b.

**DESART**, inaccessible Deserts in *Egypt*, i. 177, a.

**DEVIL**, why he assumed the Form of a Serpent to tempt *Eve*, i. 16, b. to seduce her he counterfeited a glorious Seraphim, i. 17, a. the Nature of his Curse after the Fall, i. 19, b. his Tyranny abolished by the Woman's Seed, i. 20, a. the Meaning of Sacrificing unto Devils, i. 462, a. more particularly explained, i. 867, a.

**DEVOTE**, the several Ways of Devoting, i. 536, b.

**DEVOUR**, what is meant by being devoured by Fire, i. 413, b.

**DEUTERONOMY**, one of the Books of Scripture, why so called, i. 705, a.

**DEW** of Heaven understood as a divine Gift, i. 103, a.

**DIAL**, the Dial of *Abaz* explained, ii. 535, a.

**DIAMOND**, one of the Stones set in the Breast-Plate, i. 316, b.

**DIE**, the Meaning of that Expression, *Thou shalt surely die*, i. 14, b.

**DINAH**, the Signification of the Name, i. 108, b. an Account of her Ravishment, i. 120, b.

**DIONYSIUS**, the Original of the Name, i. 255, b.

**DISEASE**, an Account of the Diseases of *Egypt*, i. 76, a.

**DISH**, the Dishes belonging to the Ark of the Covenant describ'd, i. 303, a.

**DISPERSION**, an Account of the Dispersion after the Confusion of Languages, i. 60, a. in what Manner it was order'd, i. 60, b.

**DIVINATION**, anciently used at Meals, i. 144, a. used upon the Water by the *Egyptians*, i. 200, b. the various Kinds of Divination, i. 479, b. further explained, i. 780, b.

**DIVINE**, the divine Majesty appeared to *Adam* in Paradise, i. 14, a.

**DIVORCE**, the Case of Divorce fully explain'd, i. 811, b.

**DOEG**, the chief Herdsman of *Saul*, ii. 250, b. he informs against *David*, ii. 252, b. kills a great Number of the Priests, ii. 253, b.

**DOG**, sacred to *Hecate*, i. 418, b. the Price of a Dog not to be brought into the House of the Lord, i. 808, b.

**DOMINION**, the first Grant of Dominion given to Man, i. 8, b.

**DOOR**, Sacrifices to be offered at the Door of the Tabernacle, i. 375, b. the Doors of the Temple describ'd, ii. 381, b.

**DOVE**, a Dove sent out of the Ark to make Discoveries, i. 39, a. the Reason of offering Doves and Turtles, i. 314, b. the Price of Doves Dung in *Samaria*, ii. 467, a.

**DRAGON**, what is meant by the Poison of *Dragons*, i. 870, a.

**DRAWING** nigh to God, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 76, b.

**DREAM**, God speaking to a Person in a Dream, a lower Degree of divine Manifestation, i. 81, b. Dreams as fully believed by the Prophets as Matters of Sense, i. 88, a. frequent among the ancient *Patriarchs*, i. 126, a. a particular Account of *Joseph's* Dreams, ibid. Dreams sometimes very significant, i. 133, a. a particular Interpretation of *Pharaoh's* Dreams, i. 136, a. the Way of Revelation by Dreams, i. 598, a. God sometimes sends Dreams into the Minds of *Heathens*, ii. 124, a.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

DREAMER, the Punishment of a Dreamer of Dreams tempting the People to Idolatry, i. 756, a.  
 DRINK, strong Drink not to be drunk by the Priests, i. 415, b.  
 DRINKING, the Rule of Drinking in the Persian Court, ii. 733, a.  
 DRINK-OFFERINGS among the Jews and Heathens, i. 612, a. of the most noble and generous Wine, i. 690, a.  
 DRUNKENNESS, the Meaning of adding Drunkenness to Thirst, i. 849, b.  
 DUNGEON, an Account of the Dungeon where Joseph was, i. 133, a.  
 DUST, the Original of Man's Body, i. 10, b. the Food of the Serpent, i. 19, b. a particular Account of the Plague of Dust among the Egyptians, i. 209, a. Dust upon the Head, an Expression of Grief among Jews and Heathens, ii. 23, b.  
 DWARF, a Dwarf denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.  
 DWELLING, an Account of the Furniture proper for God's Dwelling-House, i. 304, a.

## E.

EAGLE, the Properties ascribed to that Bird, i. 261, a. sacred to Jupiter, i. 418, b. an unclean Bird, i. 421, b. their Tenderness to their Young, i. 865, a.  
 EAR, the Ceremony of boaring the Ear through with an Awl, i. 274, a. more fully explained, i. 765, b.  
 EAR-RINGS worn in the Nature of Amulets, i. 121, a. an Account of the Ear-rings that made the Golden Calf, i. 341, a.  
 EARS of Corn might be pluck'd by Travellers through the Field, i. 811, a.  
 EARTH, in what Manner created, i. 4, b. the Earth brought forth without any Pains before the Flood, i. 21, a. the Diameter of it, i. 37, b. divided by the Posterity of Japhet in a regular Manner, i. 47, a. the Order of its Division, ibid. three Parts of the Earth at first possessed by the Sons of Noah, i. 57, a. why God is said to be in the Midst of the Earth, i. 206, b. the Earth opened and swallowed up Korah and his Accomplices, i. 680, a.  
 EARTHQUAKES, how produced, i. 5, a.  
 EASE, the Ceremonies observed in the Easing of Nature, i. 806, b.  
 EAST, Eastern Countries inhabited by Adam, i. 22, a. Mankind were propagated from the East, i. 58, a. the Eastern Kings raised Part of their Revenue from Cattle, i. 150, b.  
 EAST-WIND pernicious to the Fruits of the Earth, i. 135, a.  
 EBAL, the Altar upon Mount Ebal described, i. 826, b.  
 EBER, the Father of the Hebrew Nation, i. 60, b.  
 EBOR, afflicted by the Romans according to the Prediction of Balaam, i. 674, a.  
 EDAR, the Sower of Edar, an Account of it, i. 123, a.  
 EDEN, the Garden of Eden, why so called, and the Place of its Situation, i. 11, a.  
 EDOM, a Catalogue of the Kings of Edom, i. 125, a. the Monarchy of the Edomites elective, ibid. the King of Edom refused to give the Israelites a Passage through his Land, i. 646, b.  
 EDOMITE, an Edomite not to be abhorred by the Israelites, i. 805, b.  
 EEL, an Eel worshipped by the Egyptians, i. 143, a.  
 EGYPT, why called the Land of Ham, i. 44, b. by whom peopled, i. 47, b. the higher and the lower, ibid. called the South Country, i. 81, a. enriched by the Overflowing of the Nile, i. 134, b. why the lower Egypt was called Delta, i. 146, a. in what Manner the Country of Egypt was divided, i. 148, b. the Deliverance of the Israelites from the Bondage of Egypt frequently inculcated, i. 725, b. the Israelites not to return into Egypt, i. 777, a. Egypt famous for Horses in the Days of Solomon, ii. 403, a.  
 EGYPTIAN Kingdom, the Beginning of it, i. 61, a. the Superstition of the Egyptians in Eating, i. 143, a. noted for their grateful Disposition, i. 170, b. they antiently offered living Creatures to their Gods, i. 207, a. they are spoiled by the Hebrews, i. 225, b. they pursue the Israelites into the Red Sea, i. 238, b. are overwhelm'd in the Midst of it, i. 239, a. their Bodies devoured by Beasts and Birds of Prey, i. 240, a. the Egyptian Priests minister'd in Shoes, i. 313, b. and wore an Image made of Sapphre Stone when they sat in Judgment, i. 319, a. Ceremonies of Mourning among the Egyptians, i. 491, b. they were famous for worshiping of Animals, i. 722, b. an Egyptian not to be abhorred by the Israelites, i. 805, b.  
 EHUD, one of the Judges of Israel, ii. 101, a. stabs the King of Moab, ii. 102, a.  
 EI, a Word inscribed in the Front of the Temple of Delphos, i. 182, a.  
 ELAH, a King of Israel, his Death, ii. 423, b.  
 ELAMITES, from whom descended, an Account of them, i. 53, b.  
 ELDER, a Name of Dignity, i. 165, b. the various Acceptation of the Word Elders, i. 183, a. Elders are sometimes called Priests, i. 254, b. an Account of the seventy Elders of Israel, i. 293, b. what is particularly meant by thy Elders, i. 790, b. the solemn Profession of the Elders upon finding a dead Body, i. 792, a. Elders and Judges how they differ, ii. 696, a.  
 ELEASAR, the Son of Aaron, from whom descended a great Family of Priests, i. 414, b. is invested into the Office of High-Priest, by being clothed in the Priestly Robes, i. 647, b. his Death and Burial, ii. 88, a.  
 ELIAKIM, a King of Judah, his Name chang'd to Jehoakim, ii. 546, b. serves the King of Babylon, ii. 547, a. his Death, ii. 547, b.  
 ELIESER, Abraham's Steward, an Account of him, i. 66, b.  
 ELI, a High-Priest and a Judge, ii. 187, a. the Wickedness of his Sons, ii. 192, a. he reproves them gently, ii. 193, a. the Priesthood to be removed from his Family, ii. 194, a. brake his Neck and died, ii. 199, b.  
 ELIJAH the Tisbite called the Prince of the Prophets, ii. 426, a. is fed by Ravens, ii. 426, b. raises the Widow's Son to Life, ii. 428, a. his Controversy with the Priests of Baal, ii. 430, a. he kills them, ii. 432, b. requests that he might die, ii. 433, b. the Lord passes by him, and calls to him from the Shechinah, ii. 434, b. casts his Mantle upon Elisa, ii. 436, a. foretells the Destruction of Abah's Family, ii. 443, b. he calls down Fire upon the Captains sent to take him, ii. 450, b. carried into Heaven by a Whirlwind, ii. 452, b.  
 ELIM, the Name of a Place, with the Meaning of the Word, i. 244, b.  
 ELIS, a Country, why so called, i. 46, a.  
 ELISHA, he follows Elijah, ii. 436, a. divides the Waters of Jordan, ii. 453, a. cures the Water of Jericho, ii. 453, b. cursed the Children that mocked him, ii. 454, a. miraculously provides Water for three Armies, ii. 456, b. the Story between him and the Shunamite, ii. 457, b. &c. he cures Naaman of his Leprosy, ii. 463, a. smites the Syrians with Blindness, ii. 466, b. rales the Siege of Samaria, ii. 470, a. foretells that Hazael should be King of Syria, ii. 471, b. anoints Je-hu to be King over Israel, ii. 474, a. he dies, is buried, a Miracle wrought by touching his Bones, ii. 488, b.  
 ELKANAH, the Father of Samuel, a most excellent Husband, ii. 186, b.  
 ELOHIM, a Name of God denoting Judgment, i. 34, a. the most antient Name of God in Scripture, from whence derived, i. 265, b.  
 ELON, a Judge of Israel, ii. 150, b.  
 ELOTH, a Sea-Port in Possession of the Israelites, ii. 398, a.  
 EMBALMING the Dead, the Method and the Expence of it among the Egyptians, i. 164, b.  
 EMERALD, one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, a.  
 EMERODS, the Men of Asbdod smitten with Emerods, ii. 201, a. Images of them made with Gold, ii. 203, a.  
 EMIMS, a People, an Account of them, i. 63, b.  
 ENDOR, the whole Transaction between Saul and the Woman of Endor, ii. 267, a. &c.  
 ENEMIES might be devoted to Death, i. 536, b.  
 ENOCH, an Account of his Posterity, i. 27, b. supposed to be the same with Atlas of the Greeks, i. 31, a. the Meaning of his Walking with God, and of his Translation, i. 31, b.  
 ENOS, the Reason of the Name, i. 29, a.  
 ENSIGN, the Ensigns in the Camp of the Israelites, i. 545, b.  
 EPHAH, a Jewish Measure, an Account of it, i. 251, b.  
 EPHOD, the Materials of it described, i. 314, a. an Account of the Stones set upon the Shoulders of the Ephod, i. 314, a. the Ephod made by Gideon explained, ii. 129, b. the Ephod of Micah, ii. 167, a. stolen away, ii. 171, a. Samuel ministred in an Ephod, ii. 192, b. sometimes signifies an honorary Garment worn by those who were no Priests, ii. 293, a.  
 EPHRAIM, the Numbering of the Israelites descended from him, i. 681, a.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

ESAU, born and describ'd, with the Reason of his Name, i. 98, a. why called *Edom*, i. 99, a. his Meeting and Reconciliation with his Brother, i. 115, b. he kissed *Jacob*, and the Reason of it, i. 117, b. continues in Friendship with his Brother, i. 123, a.

ESSENES, a Sect among the *Jews* charged with worshipping the Sun, i. 723, a.

ESTATES that were sold to be returned on the Year of *Jubilee*, i. 517, a.

ESTHER, the Name of one of the Books of Scripture, by whom written, ii. 731, a.

ESTHER, very beautiful, and is put in the Custody of the Keeper of the Women, ii. 736, b. is admitted to King *Abasuerus*, ii. 737, b. told of the Decree for the Destruction of the *Jews*, ii. 741, b. resolves to apply to the King, ii. 743, a. she invites the King and *Haman* to a Banquet, ii. 743, b. begs her Life of the King, and the Life of her People, ii. 746, b.

ETHIOPIANS, their Manner of Life, i. 150, a.

EVE, the Original of her Soul, i. 11, a. not formed out of the Ground, and why, i. 15, a. why she hearkned to the Voice of the Serpent, i. 16, b. she received her Sentence before *Adam*, i. 20, b. the Occasion of her Name, i. 21, b. an Account of the Birth of her Children, i. 27, a.

EVENING and Morning, the Meaning of the Words in the Hebrew Language, i. 4, a. what is intended by the Expression, *in the Evening*, i. 219, b. an Account of the first Evening-Sacrifice, i. 411, b.

EVER, *for ever*, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 62, a. EVERLASTING, a Word sometimes of a limited Signification, i. 71, b.

EUNUCH, Eunuchs commonly attended upon the Eastern Queens, i. 128, a. an Eunuch not to enter into the Assembly of the Elders, i. 803, b.

EUPHRATES, its Rise, i. 12, a. an Account of it, i. 13, b. frequently in Scripture called the River, i. 112, b. and the great River, i. 707, b.

EUXINE SEA, why so called, i. 45, b.

EXCOMMUNICATION, the Nature of it among *Jews* and *Christians*, ii. 688, b.

EXECUTION upon Offenders often done by great Persons, ii. 128, a.

EXODUS, one of the Books of Scripture, why so called, i. 169, a.

EXPIATION, the Business performed upon the great Day of Expiation, i. 332, b. Ceremonies observed upon that Day, i. 449, &c.

EYE, the Eyes of *Adam* and *Eve*, in what Manner opened, i. 18, b. the Closing of the Eyes the first Ceremony performed to a dead Person, i. 147, b. the Meaning of the Law, Eye for Eye, i. 277, b. a Blemish in the Eye hinder'd a Man from being a Priest, i. 495, b.

EZRA, the Name of one of the Books of Scripture, the Author of it, ii. 669, a.

EZRA, his Descent and Character, ii. 686, a. a Copy of the Letter sent him by the King of *Persia*, ii. 687, a. he is invested with great Power, and an unlimited Commission, i. 688, a. his Confession and Prayer, ii. 693, a. engages into a Covenant that the People should put away their strange Wives and Children, ii. 694, a. he reads the Law to the People, ii. 713, a. and explains it, ii. 714, a.

## F.

FABLE, the Fable of the Trees choosing a King, ii. 132, b.

FACE, the Meaning of the Expression, *covering the Face of the Earth*, i. 214, b. in what Manner God speaks Face to Face, i. 349, b. the Face of God not to be seen, i. 352, a. the Skin of *Moses*'s Face shone, i. 358, a. falling upon the Face a Posture of Prayer, i. 606, a.

FALL, the Fall of our first Parents did not happen upon the Day they were made, i. 16, a.

FALSE DEALING forbidden, i. 474, a.

FAMILIAR Spirits, the Ceremonies used in consulting them, and the Manner of their delivering Answers, i. 482, b.

FASTING, a necessary Qualification for receiving divine Visions, i. 297, b.

FAT, the Fat made use of in Sacrifices among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 326, a. the Fat or Suet of Sacrifices to be burnt, i. 384, b. the Punishment for eating the Fat of Burnt-Sacrifices, i. 404, a. to be burnt in all Sin-Offerings, i. 456, b.

FATHER, Satisfaction antiently made to Fathers for the Abuse of their Daughters, i. 119, b.

FATHERLESS, the Fatherless not to be afflicted, i. 283, b.

FEAR, what is sometimes meant by the Fear of the Lord, i. 240, a. the Fear of Parents the same with Honour in the fifth Commandment, i. 472, b.

FEASTS, what Sort of People were to attend the Jewish Feasts, i. 228, b. an Account of the three great Festivals among the *Jews*, i. 288, b. the Feast of Ingathering, i. 289, a. Rules for observing the three Solemn Feasts, ibid. Rites observed at the Sacrificial Feasts among the *Gentiles*, i. 344, a. the Institution of Feasts among the *Jews*, i. 501, a. the Ceremonies belonging to the Feast of unleavened Bread, i. 502, b.

FEET, the Washing of the Feet performed by Servants, i. 75, a. the Meaning of the Expression, *from between his Feet*, i. 158, b. flying creeping Things with four Feet not to be eaten nor touched, i. 423, b.

FEMALE, in what Case a Female was allowed for Sacrifices, i. 389, b.

FERRET, an unclean Creature, i. 424, b.

FIELD, Altars erected by the *Heathens* in the open Fields, i. 461, b. the Corners of the Field not to be reaped, i. 473, a. the Case of a Field set apart by a Vow to a divine Use, i. 534, b.

FIFTH, the fifth Part of the Increase belong'd by Law to the Egyptian Kings, i. 152, a.

FIG-LEAVES sewed together by *Adam* and *Eve* to make Aprons, i. 18, b. a Lump of Figs apply'd to *Hezekiah*'s Boil, ii. 535, a.

FIN, Fish with Fins and Scales permitted to be eaten, i. 420, b.

FINGER, what is meant by the Finger of God, i. 205, b.

FIRE worshipped by the *Affyrians*, i. 49, a. an Account of Fire which did not burn, i. 180, b. the Law when a Fire breaks into another Man's Corn, i. 280, b. Fire not to be kindled on the Sabbath, i. 358, b. the Fire upon the Altar looked after by the Priest, i. 377, a. and carefully supply'd, i. 396, b. an Account of a perpetual Fire among the *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 397, a. and b. the Descent of Fire from Heaven upon the Altar, i. 411, b. continued after by a constant Supply of Fuel, i. 412, a. the Notion among the *Heathen* that their Sacrifices were consumed by celestial Fire, ibid. what is meant by strange Fire, i. 413, a. Fire worshipped by the People of the East, i. 529, b. the *Israelites* consumed by the Fire of the Lord, i. 587, b. the Original of the Custom of sacrificing Children by Fire, i. 780, b. Fire descended and consumed the Sacrifices offered by *Solomon*, ii. 605, b.

FIRMAMENT, the Region of the Air, why so called, i. 4, a. the lower and the higher, i. 4, b.

FIRST-BORN, the Privileges antiently belonging to the First-born, i. 155, b. *Israel* called God's First-born, and why, i. 188, b. the First-born of the *Egyptians* slain, i. 221, b. the First-born of Man and Beast sanctified, i. 229, b. the Method of redeeming the First-born, i. 231, b. the divine Right to the First-born among the *Israelites* explained, i. 549, b. the Manner of exchanging the First-born for the *Levites*, i. 552, b. the Price of redeeming the First-born, i. 632, b.

FIRSTLING of Beasts not to be set apart by a Vow to divine Use, i. 535, b. not to be redeemed if they were of a clean Creature, i. 632, b.

FIRST-FRUIT, a particular Account of them, and the Manner of their being offered by *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 382, b. this Ceremony more fully explained, i. 82, a.

FISH, created out of the Waters, i. 6, b. abstained from by the *Heathen*, but permitted to the *Jews* under certain Restrictions, i. 420, b. a Fish worshipped by the *Syrians*, i. 722, b.

FISH-GATE in *Jerusalem*, ii. 702, b.

FLAYING, the Manner of flaying the Sacrifices in the Tabernacle, and in the Temple, i. 377, a.

FLEECE, the Miracle of *Gideon*'s Fleece, ii. 121, a.

FLESH, supposed not to be eaten before the Flood, i. 9, a. Man and Woman said to be one Flesh, and why, i. 15, b. the Eating of Flesh permitted after the Flood, i. 40, b. the Flesh of Beasts torn not to be eaten, i. 285, b. the *Israelites* lust after Flesh, i. 587, b.

FLIES, an Account of the Plague of Flies in *Egypt*, i. 205, a. some Stories of them in other Countries, i. 206, b.

FLOCK, Flocks usually water'd at Noon, i. 106, b. what is meant by Offerings of the Flock, i. 374, b.

FLOOD, some Account of *Noah*'s Flood to be found in the Histories of all Nations, i. 35, a. proved to be universal, and possible as it were from natural Causes, i. 37, b.

FLOOR, the Floor of the Temple described, ii. 381, a.

FLOUR, the Use of fine Flour in Sacrifices among the *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 379, a. an Ephah of Flour accepted for

# An Alphabetical INDEX

for a Sin-offering, i. 392, a. a Room for baking Flour in the Temple, i. 398, a.  
 FOOD first assigned to Mankind, i. 9, a. assigned to Beasts and Fowl, ibid. Food suitable to every Creature provided in the Ark, i. 36, a. the different Grants of Food to Mankind, i. 40, b.  
 FOOT, the Meaning of covering the Feet, ii. 102, b. the Neglecting of the Feet a Sign of Sorrow, ii. 336, a.  
 FOREIGNERS, who were accounted Foreigners among the Jews, i. 228, a.  
 FORESKIN of the Flesh, an Account of it, and the Reason of circumcising that Part, i. 72, a.  
 FORTY, a Number much observed in the Administrations of divine Providence, i. 180, a.  
 FOUNTAIN, what is meant by the Fountains of the great Deep, i. 36, b.  
 FOWLS, why created out of the Waters, i. 6, b. the Distinction of Clean and Unclean, i. 421, a.  
 FOXES let loose into the Fields with Firebrands between their Tails, ii. 158, a.  
 FRANCE, by whom peopled, i. 46, b.  
 FRANKINCENSE used in Sacrifices, i. 379, b. omitted in Sin-offerings, i. 392, a. pure Frankincense, i. 337, a.  
 FREEWILL-OFFERINGS, an Account of them, i. 499, a.  
 FRIENDSHIP, Examples of strict Friendship, ii. 242, a.  
 FRINGES to be made upon the Borders of their Garments, with the Reason, i. 617, a. this Law more particularly explained, i. 800, a.  
 FROG, the Plague of Frogs in Egypt, an Account of them, i. 203, a. the raining of them, i. 203, b.  
 FRONTLETS between the Eyes, an Account of them, i. 232, a.  
 FRUIT, in what Manner Eve was tempted by the forbidden Fruit, i. 18, a. the Fruits of the Earth not so nutritive after the Flood, i. 41, a. the Law concerning First-fruits, i. 285, a. the different Sorts of them, i. 290, a. the Fruit of Trees planted not to be eaten till the fifth Year, i. 478, b. the Manner of offering the First-fruits among Jews and Heathens, i. 503, a.  
 FRUITFULNESS of the Hebrew Women in Egypt, i. 170, a.  
 FURNACE, the Meaning of the Word frequently in Scripture, i. 68, b.

## G.

GAD, the Reason of his Name, and an Account of his Posterity, i. 161, b. the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 680, b. the Blessing of Moses upon the Tribe of Gad, i. 880, b.  
 GAD the Seer, his Message to David after he had numbr'd the People, i. 354, a.  
 GALATIA, by whom peopled, i. 46, a.  
 GALBANUM, a sweet Spice, i. 337, a.  
 GARDEN of Eden, its Situation, i. 12, a. the Garden of Jupiter among the Heathens, the same with the Garden of Eden, i. 22, b.  
 GARMENT, the Garments of Aaron made him appear great like a Prince, i. 261, b. the Priestly Garments describ'd, i. 312, b. some were White, and others were Golden, i. 313, a. the Materials of which the Priestly Garments were made, i. 314, a. the Garments of the Priests were never washed nor repair'd, i. 323, a. the Priests never minister'd nor appear'd in the holy Place without their Garments, i. 323, b. they were kept in a Vestry in the Temple, ibid. white Garments used by the Priests, i. 364, b. the putting on of the holy Garments sufficient for the Consecration of a High-Priest after the Captivity of Babylon, i. 406, a. the Law concerning the Leprosy in a Garment, i. 434, a. and b. the High-Priest's Garments upon the Day of Expiation, i. 447, a. two Sorts of white Garments worn by him upon that Day, i. 455, b. a Garment of Linen and Woollen not to be worn, i. 477, a. a Woman not to wear a Man's Garment, nor on the contrary, i. 798, a. the Form of the Garments of the Israelites, i. 800, a. a Babylonish Garment described, ii. 25, b.  
 GATE of Heaven, the Expression explained, i. 105, a. Courts among the Jews held in the Gates of their Cities, i. 347, a. an Account of the Gate of Burning in the Sanctuary, i. 397, a. the Gate among the Hebrews the same with the Forum among the Romans, a publick Place to hear Causes, i. 770, a.  
 GEDALIAH made Governor of the Land after the Babylonian Captivity, is slain, ii. 551, a.  
 GEHAZI, Elisha's Servant, his Story, ii. 464, a.  
 GENEALOGY, the Genealogy of the Sons of Noah of

great Use to confirm the Doctrine of the Creation, i. 44, b. the Genealogies of the Families of the Israelites, ii. 533, a. &c.  
 GENERATION, Children punished for their Fathers Sins to the third and fourth Generation, i. 266, b.  
 GENESIS, why the first Book of Moses so called, i. 1, a. and b.  
 GENTILES, the Gentiles counted by the Jews no better than Dogs, i. 285, b. not suffered to live among the Israelites, i. 293, a.  
 GERAR, the Metropolis of Palestine, i. 81, a.  
 GERGASITES, a People of Canaan, ii. 84, a.  
 GERCASITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, b. an Account of their flying into Africa, i. 292, a.  
 GERIZIM, a Mountain upon which Samaria was built, i. 827, b.  
 GERSHOM, the Son of Moses, the Reason of his Name, i. 178, b.  
 GERSHONITES, their Business about the Tabernacle, i. 550, a. they were to serve for Burdens, i. 556, b. the Lot of their Families in the Land of Canaan, ii. 73, a.  
 GHOST, a common Opinion that the Ghost of the murdered Person haunts the Murderer, i. 25, a. giving up the Ghost, supposed by some to signify an easy Death, i. 164, a.  
 GIANT, the Character of the Giants before the Flood, i. 33, b. Giants in the Land of Canaan, i. 604, b. an Account of the Giants slain by the Officers of David, ii. 343, b.  
 GIBEAH, the Inhabitants of Gibeah cruelly abuse a Levite's Wife, ii. 175, a. the Authors of the Villainy demanded to be given up, ii. 178, a.  
 GIBEONITES, an Account of them, their Name changed by David into Nebinim, i. 43, b. their Stratagem in deceiving Joshua, ii. 31, a. made Hewers of Wood and Drawers of Water, ii. 33, b.  
 GIDEON receives a Message from an Angel, ii. 116, b. his Faith is strengthened by a Miracle, ii. 118, a. he destroys the Altar and the Grove dedicated to Baal, ii. 119, a. is called Jerubbaal, ii. 120, a. his Stratagem to overcome the Midianites, ii. 124, b. defeats them and destroys their Kings, ii. 126, a. refuses to be a King, ii. 129, a. makes an Ephod, ii. 129, b. his Death, ii. 130, a.  
 GIER-EAGLE, an unclean Bird, i. 422, a.  
 GIFT, a Gift not to be taken to pervert Judgment, i. 287, b.  
 GIHON, a Fountain on the West side of Jerusalem, ii. 360, b.  
 GILEAD, a Mountain, its Situation, ii. 122, a.  
 GILGAL, a Place of great Note, ii. 14, a. the Reason of the Name, ii. 17, a.  
 GIRdle of the Ephod described, i. 317, b. to be made of Needle-work, i. 322, a.  
 GLASS, Looking-Glasses anciently of polish'd Brass, i. 362, b.  
 GLEANINGS of the Harvest not to be gather'd, i. 473, b.  
 GLORY of the Lord, what is meant by it, i. 13, b. a further Account of it, i. 233, b. the Garments of the High-Priest were for Glory and Beauty, i. 312, b. Moses desires to see the Glory of God, i. 351, a. the Glory of God filled the Tabernacle, i. 367, a.  
 GOATS, Goats forbidden to be kept near Corn-Fields, i. 280, b. Goats Hair spun by the Hebrew Women, i. 360, b. the Goats for a Sin-offering upon the Day of Expiation, i. 448, a. the Demons said to appear in the Form of Goats, i. 462, b. Goats said to lie carnally with Women, i. 471, a.  
 GOD, the History of the Creation why introduced with the Name of God, i. 2, a. God was the King of the People of Israel, i. 182, a. what is meant by the Gods of Egypt, i. 222, a. the Names of strange Gods not to be mentioned, i. 288, b. the Meaning of seeing God, i. 295, b. and of the Expression, make us Gods to go before us, i. 341, a. God vindicated from the Charge of Severity in his Punishments, i. 413, b.  
 GODHEAD, the first Intimation of a Plurality of Persons in the Godhead, i. 7, b.  
 GOLD of Arabia, an Account of it, i. 13, a. the several Kinds of Gold, i. 314, a.  
 GOLDEN Age, the Time and Reason of it, i. 55, a. the golden Garments of the High-Priest, i. 456, b.  
 GOLIATH, a Description of his Person and Armour, his Challenge and Death, ii. 237, b. &c.  
 GOMER the Son of Japhet, an Account of his Posterity, i. 44, b.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

**GONORHOEA**, the Nature of the Disease, and the Uncleanliness belonging to it, i. 442, b.  
**GOODNESS**, in what Sense the Goodness of God passed before *Moses*, i. 351, b.  
**GOODS**, the Law concerning Goods left in a Neighbour's Hand to keep, i. 281, a.  
**GOPHER** Wood, supposed to be the same with the Cypress-Tree, i. 34, b.  
**GOSHEN**, a Country, its Situation, i. 146, a. a particular Account of it, i. 150, b. a City of that Name in the Tribe of *Judah*, ii. 40, b.  
**GOVERNMENT**, the Benefit of it, ii. 185, b.  
**GOVERNOR**, how long the *Jews* were ruled by Governors, i. 158, a.  
**GRAPE**, Grapes in a Vineyard might be eaten by Travellers on the Highway, i. 810, b. but they were not to carry any off, i. 811, a. the Grapes in a Vineyard not to be gleaned, i. 816, a. an Account of Bunches of Grapes of an extraordinary Bigness, i. 602, a.  
**GRASHPOPER**, a Sort of Locusts, i. 423, a. Grass how originally produced, i. 5, a.  
**GRATE**, the Grate belonging to the Altar in the Tabernacle described, i. 310, a.  
**GRAVE**, understood sometimes for the State of the Dead, i. 128, a.  
**GREECE**, first peopled by *Javan* and his Posterity, i. 45, a.  
**GREEKS**, the Greeks descended from *Japhet*, i. 44, a. hated by the *Egyptians*, i. 143, a.  
**GROVE**, the Custom of planting Groves for religious Uses derived from *Abraham*, i. 85, a. the Groves of Idolaters to be cut down, i. 355, a. used by the *Heathens* for the most idolatrous Purposes, i. 771, a. furnished with idolatrous Images, ii. 100, a. the Image of the Grove burnt by *Josiah*, ii. 542, a.  
**GROUND**, the Ground cursed for the Sake of *Adam*, i. 21, a. the Curse in some Measure taken off by the Posterity of *Noah*, i. 32, a.  
**GUILT** makes Men fearful, i. 19, b.  
**GUILTY**, God will by no Means clear the Guilty, i. 354, a.

## H.

**HADAD**, an *Edomite*, flies into *Egypt*, is received and married there, returns and disturbs the Government of *Solomon*, ii. 405, b. &c.  
**HADASSAH**, the *Jewish* Name of *Ester*, ii. 736, a.  
**HAGAR**, an Account of her, i. 69, b.  
**HAGGAI**, the Prophet, reproves the People for not going on with the Building of the Temple, ii. 681, b.  
**HAGERENS**, a People, where seated, i. 48, a.  
**HAIL**, the Plague of Hail among the *Egyptians*, i. 211, a. the Time of the Year when it happened, i. 212, a.  
**HAIR**, the Neglect of the Hair a Sign of Mourning, i. 135, b. the Custom of Mourners was to let their Hair grow, i. 414, b. the Forms observed by the Priests and High-Priests relating to their Hair, ibid. the Hair of a *Nazarite* was to grow, i. 567, a. after the fulfilling of his Vow, to be cut off and burnt with holy Fire, i. 569, a. the Cutting of the Hair a religious Ceremony among the *Heathens*, i. 760, a. the Weight of *Absalom*'s Hair, ii. 318, b. Hair a great Ornament in the Eastern Countries, ii. 729, b.  
**HAM**, the Son of *Noah*, made Sport with his Father's Nakedness, i. 43, a. the same with the *Heathen* *Jupiter*, i. 44, b. his Race concerned in the Building of *Babel*, i. 59, b.  
**HAMAN** promoted by King *Ahasuerus*, ii. 738, b. complains of the *Jews* to the King, ii. 740, a. makes a Gallows for *Mordecai*, by the Advice of his Wife, ii. 744, b. falls into Disgrace, and is hang'd, ii. 747, a. his House is given unto *Ester*, ii. 748, a. his Sons are hang'd, ii. 372, a.  
**HAMATH**, the Bounds of *Judea* to the North, ii. 394, a.  
**HAMATHITES**, a People, from whom descended, i. 53, a.  
**HANANEEL**, the Tower of *Hananeel*, ii. 702, b.  
**HANANI** the Seer, his Speech to King *Aza*, ii. 620, b.  
**HANANIAH** Governor of *Jerusalem*, ii. 711, b.  
**HAND**, the laying on of Hands upon the Head always used in giving of Blessings, i. 153, b.  
**HAND**, the spreading of the Hands, an antient Posture of Supplication, i. 212, a. the Meaning of the Expression, with a high Hand, i. 235, b. what is frequently signified by the right Hand, i. 242, a. holding up the Hands a Posture of Prayer, i. 254, b. the Hand laid upon the Head of all Sacrifices, i. 325, b. the Hands

and Feet of the Priests washed before they sacrificed, i. 334, a. laying on of Hands always accompanied with Prayer, i. 376, a. the antient Manner of lifting up the Hands to bleis, i. 411, a. the laying on of Hands upon the Head of the Scape-Goat, i. 453, a. what is meant by a mighty Hand, i. 725, a. the laying of Hands upon the Head, a Token of great Grief, ii. 313, b.  
**HANG**, Circumstances observ'd about a Body that was hang'd, i. 796, a. a Person hang'd said to be accursed of God, i. 797, a.  
**HANGING** by the Neck used antiently in *Egypt*, i. 134, a.  
**HANGINGS** belonging to the Tabernacle described, i. 309, a. belonging to the Court of the Tabernacle, i. 311, a. Hangings for the Grove, their Nature, ii. 542, b.  
**HANNAH** the Mother of *Samuel*, uneasy for being childless, and makes a Vow for the obtaining of a Man-child, ii. 187, a. her Prayer is heard, her Hymn upon the Occasion, ii. 189, a. and b. she weaves a little Coat for her Son, ii. 192, b.  
**HANNIBAL** the *Carthaginian* suffered as a Son of *Canaan*, i. 44, a.  
**HANOCHE**, from him proceeded the *Hanochites*, i. 147, b.  
**HANUN** the King of *Ammon*, the Indignity he offered to David's Embassadors, ii. 302, a.  
**HARDENING** of *Pharaoh*'s Heart, what is intended by it, i. 198, a.  
**HARE**, an unclean Beast, i. 419, a.  
**HARLOT**, Harlots usually set in the Highways, i. 129, b. exposed themselves for Hire, i. 130, a. sacred to *Isis*, i. 808, b.  
**HARNESED**, the Meaning of the Word, i. 232, b.  
**HARP**, the Inventor of it, i. 28, a.  
**HARVEST**, a seasonable Time to make Acknowledgments to God, i. 23, a. Wheat-Harvest began at Pentecost, and Barley-Harvest at the Passover, i. 108, a. an Account of the Feast of Harvest, i. 289, a. a Feast after Harvest observed by the *Heathen*, i. 768, a.  
**HAVILAH**, a Country so called, where situated, i. 12, b.  
**HAWK** sacred to *Apollo*, i. 418, b. the Night-Hawk an unclean Bird, i. 421, b. the whole Species of them unclean, i. 422, a.  
**HAZAEEL** kills the King of *Syria*, and reigned in his Stead, ii. 472, a. his Victories over the *Israelites*, ii. 481, a. he dies, ii. 488, b.  
**HEAD** of a River how understood, i. 12, b. *bruising of the Serpent's Head*, what it means, i. 20, a. what is intended by uncovering the Head, i. 414, b. the Head of no Animals eaten by the *Egyptians*, i. 454, a. the Corners of the Head not to be rounded, i. 480, b. the hoary Head to be honoured, i. 483, a. the Head of a *Nazarite* to be shaved after his Separation, i. 568, b. who are meant by the Heads of the People, i. 675, b. Law of *Moses* concerning a bald Head, i. 433, a.  
**HEADS** of Thousands in *Israel*, i. 543, a.  
**HEART**, the Meaning of the Expression, *I will harden his Heart*, i. 188, b. a particular Account of the Lord's hardening *Pharaoh*'s Heart, i. 209, b. the Meaning of an uncircumcised Heart, i. 531, b. and of the Expression, with all the Heart, i. 731, b. what is meant by circumcising the Heart, i. 853, a.  
**HEAVE-OFFERING**, an Account of it, i. 326, a. Heave-offering of the first of the Dough, i. 613, b.  
**HEAVEN** and Earth, what the Words mean in the History of the Creation, i. 2, a. up to Heaven, the Meaning of that Phrase in Scripture, i. 58, b. the Worship of the Host of Heaven the most antient Idolatry, i. 722, b. what is meant by the Days of Heaven, i. 748, a. God is said to ride upon the Heavens, i. 882, b. what is understood by the Foundations of Heaven, ii. 345, a.  
**HEBER**, the antient Language preserved in his Family, i. 59, b.  
**HEBREW** Nation, why so called, and from whom descended, i. 53, b. Language supposed to be the first, i. 57, b. what is meant by the Land of the *Hebrews*, i. 134, a.  
**HEBRON**, a City, when it was built and received its Name, i. 62, b. why called *Kirjath-arba*, i. 89, a. the Time of its being built, i. 602, a.  
**HEEL**, thou shalt bruise his Heel, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 28, a.  
**HEIFER**, the History of the Burning of the red Heifer with all its Circumstances, i. 636, b. &c. and of the Heifer appointed upon the finding of a dead Body, i. 791, a. &c.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

HAIR of the Family, distinguished by different Apparel, i. 102, a.

HERON, an unclean Bird, i. 422, b.

HELIOGABALUS, the Reason of his eating Camels Flesh, i. 419, a.

HERB, the Paschal Lamb to be eaten with bitter Herbs, i. 220, a.

HERCULES, the Fable of Hercules raised from the Story of Sampson, ii. 165, b.

HERD, Sacrifices of the Herd, i. 374, b.

HEZEKIAH, a King of Judah, his Character, ii. 502, a. his Victories, ii. 503, b. pays Tribute to the King of Assyria, ii. 504, a. is terrified by the Threats of the Assyrian Captain, ii. 530, b. his Prayer for Deliverance, ii. 531, b. receives the News of his Death, ii. 534, b. his Life is prolong'd, ii. 535, a. discovers all his Treasures to the Messengers of the King of Babylon, ii. 536, a. his Death, ii. 537, a. his Speech to the Levites, ii. 646, a. he makes a Covenant to serve God, and cleanses the Temple, ii. 647, b. orders the Celebration of the Passover, ii. 651, a. he appoints the Courses of the Priests and Levites, ii. 653, a. he repairs the Walls and Towers of Jerusalem, ii. 655, a. his Pride, Repentance, Honour, Store-houses, Cities, &c. ii. 657, b. receives Ambassadors from Babylon concerning the Sun's going back, ibid.

HIDDIKEL, the same with the River Tygris, i. 13, b. a full Account of it, ibid.

HIEL, the Rebuilder of Jericho, ii. 425, b.

HIGH-PRIEST, the Law concerning him if he were guilty of Murder, i. 275, b. the Sacrifice he was to offer for Sins of Ignorance, i. 385, b. the Ceremonies of Preparation when he was to enter into the most holy Place, i. 446, b. the Garments he was to wear, i. 447, a. Ceremonies observed by him within the Veil, i. 450, a. Injunctions laid upon him concerning Mourning for the Dead, and his taking a Wife, i. 493, a. &c. the Privileges of the High-Priest, i. 635, b. the Case of the High-Priest having killed a Man, or a Man killed the High-Priest, ii. 743, a. the Manner of rending his Garments, ii. 692, b.

HILKIAH the Priest, finds the Book of the Law, ii. 543, b.

HIN, a Measure among the Hebrews, i. 330, a.

HINNOM, the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, ii. 54, a. a further Account of it, ii. 543, a.

HIRAM, King of Tyre, sent Messengers and a Present to King David, ii. 289, b. his Agreement with King Solomon for Stone and Timber for the Building of the Temple, ii. 376, a. &c. his Descent and Character, ii. 383, a. the Service he did King Solomon in the Building of the Temple, and the Reward he had, ii. 395, b.

HIRE, the Law concerning Things hired, i. 283, a. the Payment of a Servant's Hire, i. 815, a.

HIRELINGS among the Jews, i. 228, a.

HITTITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, a.

HIVITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, b.

HOBAE, a Valley, its Situation, i. 64, b.

HOLE, two Holes at the Bottom of the Altar of Burnt-offering to receive the Blood, i. 386, b.

HOLY, Places are made holy by the divine Presence, i. 181, a. why the Jews are called a holy People, i. 285, b. the Difference between the most holy Things and the lesser holy Things, i. 378, a. a fuller Account of them, i. 380, a. the Place where the holy Things were eaten by the Priests, i. 398, a. by whom the holy Things were eaten, i. 497, b.

HONEY, Aerial Honey described, i. 589, a.

HONEY plentiful in Egypt, i. 142, a. not to be used in Sacrifices, i. 381, a.

HOOF, the Meaning of the Expression, *there shall not a Hoof be left behind*, i. 216, a. the Meaning of parting the Hoof, i. 418, b.

HONOUR due to Parents explained, i. 269, a.

HOPHNI and Phinehas the Sons of Eli, slain by the Philistines, ii. 199, b.

HOR, a Mountain, its Situation, i. 647, a.

HOREB, why called the Mountain of God, i. 179, b. a Part of the Mountain of Sinai, i. 253, b.

HORI, from whom descended the Horites, a People, an Account of them, i. 124, a.

HORN, the Horns of the Altar described, i. 309, b. the Blood put upon the Horns of the Altar, i. 326, a.

HORNS, a common Sign of kingly Power, i. 342, b. ridiculously painted upon the Head of Moses, i. 357, a. an Horn the Emblem of Force and Strength, i. 880, a.

HORNETS sent before the Israelites to destroy the Canaanites, i. 292, a.

HORSES, Horses antiently the Possession only of great Persons, i. 115, a. the King of the Hebrews not to keep up a Body of Horse for War, i. 776, b. the Horses of the Sun what, ii. 543, a.

HORUS, an Account of the Egyptian Horus, i. 220, b.

HOSANNA's sung upon the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 533, b.

HOSHEA, a King of Israel, ii. 494, b. bound in Prison by the King of Assyria, ii. 497, b.

HOST of Heaven what, i. 9, b. the Israelites called the Hosts of the Lord, i. 227, a.

HOUGH, the Horses of the Canaanites houghed by Joshua, ii. 42, b.

HOUSE, the Men of his House, a Phrase in Scripture, the Meaning of it, i. 74, a. the Law concerning House-breaking among the Hebrews and other Nations, i. 280, a. the Case of a House set apart by a Vow to a divine Use, i. 534, b. what is meant by the Dedication of a House, i. 786, b. the Law concerning the Forms of the Houses of the Israelites, i. 799, a. what is meant by a House of God, ii. 167, b.

HULDAH, her Prophecy, ii. 540, b.

HUNDRED, the Produce of a Hundred-fold not wonderful, i. 100, b.

HUNTING, the Rudiment of Warfare, i. 49, b.

HUR, an Account of him, i. 254, b.

HUSBAND to rule over the Wife, i. 21, a. his Power over the Wife under the Obligation of a Vow, i. 696, b.

HUSBANDRY improved by Noah, i. 32, a. the Study of the old Romans, i. 42, b.

HUSHAI the Archite, his Fidelity to David, ii. 323, b. pretends to revolt to Absalom, his Advice to him, ii. 325, b. defeats the Counsel of Abiathar, ii. 327, a. betrays the Designs of Absalom to David, ii. 328, a.

HYDRUS, a Kind of Serpent, its Qualities, i. 649, b.

HYMN, the Composing and Singing of Hymns is sometimes in Scripture called Prophesying, i. 243, a.

HYSSOP, a Bunch of Hyssop used at the Passover, i. 223, b.

J.

JABOK, a River, its Course, i. 116, b.

JABEZ, his Prayer, ii. 539, a.

JABIN, a King of Canaan, oppressed the Israelites, ii. 104, b. destroyed by them, ii. 108, b.

JACOB, the Reason of the Name, i. 20, b. an Account of his Birth, i. 98, b. guilty of telling many Untruths, i. 102, a. and for that Reason was frequently cheated himself, i. 102, b. endued with a Spirit of Prophecy, i. 103, a. the Blessing of Abraham confirmed to Jacob, i. 104, a. God appeared to him in a Dream, i. 104, b. his Expostulation with Laban particularly explained, i. 113, b. what he means by swearing by the Fear of his Father, i. 114, b. he wrestles with an Angel, i. 116, a. comes to Shalem, the Meaning of that Expression, i. 118, b. his long Mourning for his Son Joseph, i. 127, b. sends his Sons into Egypt, i. 139, a. the Reason of his Desire of being buried with his Fathers, i. 152, b. the Manner of his blessing the Sons of Joseph, i. 153, b. endued with a Spirit of Prophecy, i. 155, b. honoured with a Royal Funeral, i. 165, a. an odd Tradition concerning his Coffin, i. 166, a. all his Sons supposed to be buried in the Land of Canaan, i. 168, a. in what Sense he is said to be a Syrian, i. 822, b.

JAEEL kills Sisera in her Tent by a divine Impulse, ii. 108, b. the Manner in which she killed him, ii. 114, b.

JAIR, one of the Judges of Israel, i. 139, a.

JAMBRES, an Egyptian Magician, an Account of him, i. 199, a.

JANNES, an Egyptian Magician, an Account of him, i. 199, a.

JANUS, from whence the Fable concerning him is derived, i. 253, b.

JAPETUS of the Greeks, the same with Japetus, i. 44, b.

JAPHET, what Parts of the World were inhabited by his Posterity, i. 43, b. the Name given to his Wife by the Greeks, i. 44, a. all his Off-spring are Christians at this Day except Magog, i. 44, a. he was the eldest of Noah's Sons, i. 44, b. seven Nations descended from him, i. 47, a.

JARED, the Reason of his Name, i. 31, a.

JASHER, an Account of the Book of Jasher, ii. 37, a.

JASPER, a Jasper one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 317, a.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

IBZAN, a Judge of *Israel*, ii. 150, b.

ICHABOD, the Son of *Phinehas*, the Reason of his Name, ii. 200, b.

ICHTHYOPHAGI, a Tradition among them, i. 238, a.

IDDO the Seer, wrote some Part of the Life of *Solomon*, ii. 610, a.

IDOLATRY, the suppos'd Original of it, i. 6, a. punished to the fourth Generation, i. 266, b. worshipping of Images understood to be Idolatry, i. 267, b. Idolatry to be wholly rooted out, i. 291, b. the Care of the *Jews* in not falling into Idolatry, i. 356, a. called by the Name of Whoring, i. 462, b. the Punishment of Tempters to Idolatry, ii. 780, b. Idolatry properly compared to Gall and Wormwood, i. 849, b.

IDOLS forbidden to be made, i. 524, b.

IDUMAEA, under the Government of Dukes, i. 242, b.

JEALOUS, God is said to be jealous, i. 266, b. his Name is Jealous, i. 355, a.

JEALOUSY, the Trial of the suspected Wife by the Water of Jealousy, i. 560, a, &c.

JEBUSITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, a. were not driven out of the Land of *Canaan* by the *Israelites*, ii. 93, a. the Fort of *Zion* taken from them by *David*, ii. 289, a.

JEHAZIEL, a Prophet, ii. 628, b.

JEHOAHAZ, a King of *Israel*, oppressed by the *Syrians*, ii. 487, a.

JEHOAHAZ, a King of *Judah*, put into Chains by the King of *Egypt*, ii. 546, b.

JEHOASH, a King of *Israel*, ii. 487, b. takes *Jerusalem*, and plunders the Temple, ii. 490, a.

JEHOIAKIM, a King of *Judah*.

JEHOIACHIN, a King of *Judah*, ii. 548, a. is taken by the King of *Babylon*, ibid. deliver'd out of Prison, ii. 552, a.

JEHOIADA the Priest, preserves *Joash* from the Slaughter of *Athaliah*, ii. 481, b. and crowns him King, ii. 483, a. he marries two Wives, ii. 635, b.

JEHORAM, a King of *Judah*, ii. 448, a. his Character, ii. 472, b. his Death, ii. 473, a. is threatned by *Elijah* the Prophet, ii. 631, a.

JEHORAM, a King of *Israel*, ii. 451, a. his Character, ii. 454, b. is wounded by the *Syrians*, ii. 474, a. is slain, ii. 476, b.

JEHOSHAPHAT, King of *Judah*, goes up with *Abab* against *Ramoth-Gilead*, ii. 446, b. makes Ships to trade to *Ophir*, ii. 447, b. dies, and is buried, ibid. his Care in having the People instructed, ii. 622, a. receives Tribute from the *Philistines*, ii. 622, b. his Charge to his Judges, ii. 625, a. his Prayer, ii. 627, b. his Victory over the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, ii. 629, b.

JEHOVAH *Elohim*, the perfect Name of God, i. 10, b. *Jehovah* denotes the Clemency of God, i. 34, a. a particular Explanation of the Word, i. 183, a. called the ineffable Name by the *Jews*, and why, i. 193, a. confessed by the *Heathens*, i. 719, b. the prohibiting of Idolatry by *Moses*, supposed to have Regard to the *Egyptian* Superstition, i. 723, b.

JEHU, a Prophet, ii. 422, b. his Speech to *Jehoshaphat*, ii. 624, b. he wrote the Acts of that King, ii. 630, a.

JEHU anointed King over *Israel*, ii. 474, a. is proclaimed, ii. 475, a. kills the Kings of *Israel* and *Judah*, and *Jezebel* the Wife of *Abab*, ii. 473, a, &c. destroys the Priests and Temple of *Baal*, ii. 480, b. his Character, ibid. his Death, ii. 481, a.

JEMAMITES, a People of *Arabia*, from whom descended, i. 48, a.

JEPTHAAH, his Descent and Flight out of his own Country, ii. 142, a. returns, and is made General of the Army, ii. 143, a. he makes a rash Vow, ii. 146, b. overcomes the *Ammonites*, ii. 147, a. the Case of his Daughter fully consider'd, ii. 148, a. he smites the *Ephraimites*, ii. 149, b. his Death and Burial, ii. 150, a.

JEREMIAH's Lamentation for King *Josiah*, ii. 666, b.

JERICHO, a City, surrounded and taken by *Joshua*, ii. 19, a, &c. a Curse laid upon the Rebuilder of it and his Family, ii. 22, a. called the City of *Palm-trees*, ii. 101, a. rebuilt, ii. 425, b.

JEROBOAM the Son of *Nebat* rebels against *Solomon*, with the Occasion of it, ii. 406, b. &c. for which he attempts to kill him, ii. 407, b. he flies into *Egypt*, ii. 408, a. returns and applies to *Rehoboam* for the Redress of Grievances, ii. 408, b. is made King over the ten Tribes, ii. 411, a. he makes two golden Calves, and high Places, and appoints Priests to seduce the People from the established Worship, ii. 412, a, &c. he invades the Priesthood, and offers Sacrifices, ii. 413, a. his Hand is withered and restored, ii. 414, a.

VOL. II.

his Wife goes to consult *Abijah* the Prophet, ii. 417, a. another of that Name King of *Israel*, his Death, ii. 492, a.

JERUSALEM, the Sufferings of the *Jews* at the Taking of *Jerusalem* by *Titus*, i. 840, b. the City taken by *Sheba* King of *Egypt*, ii. 419, a. the Walls broken down by *Jeboash* King of *Israel*, ii. 490, a. besieged by the *Syrians*, ii. 495, a. besieged by the *Affyrians*, ii. 504, b. besieged and taken by *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*, ii. 548, a.

JESHURUN, why *Israel* is called *Jeshurun*, i. 866, a.

JESSE presents his Sons before *Samuel*, ii. 234, a.

JETHRO, a Worshipper of the true God, i. 178, a. he comes to visit *Moses*, and particularly at what Time, i. 256, b.

Jews, remarkable Examples of Madness and Rage among the *Jews*, i. 834, b. particular Calamities that fell upon the *Jews* for their Disobedience, according to the Prediction of *Moses*, i. 837, a, &c. their Sufferings under the *Romans*, i. 839, a, &c. particularly under *Titus*, i. 840, a. and other Emperors and Princes for many Ages, i. 842, a, &c. in *England*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Portugal*, &c. i. 844, a, &c. why they were punished with so much Severity, i. 851, b. a Promise of their being recall'd from Captivity, i. 852, b. their great Increase after their Return from *Babylon*, i. 853, a. their wonderful Deliverance in the Time of *Abasuerus*, ii. 750, a.

JEWEL for the Forehead, what, i. 92, a.

JEZABEL, the Wife of *Abab* King of *Israel*, ii. 425, a. her wicked Advice in the Case of *Naboth*, ii. 441, b. is thrown out of a Window, kill'd and eaten by Dogs, ii. 477, a.

IGNORANCE, Atonement for Sins of Ignorance in holy Things, i. 392, b. Sins of Ignorance expiated by Sacrifices, i. 614, a.

ILLYRICUM, the Manner of Delivery among the Women of *Illyricum*, i. 173, a.

IMAGE, Man how created after the first Image, i. 8, a. what is meant by a graven Image, i. 266, a. no Images at first set up in the *Heathen* Temples, i. 267, a. are sometimes called Gods, i. 271, a. the Gods supposed to be present where their Images were worshipped, i. 272, a. no Images to be made nor reared up, i. 525, a.

IMAGES of Idols antiently made of Oak, i. 62, a.

IMAGINATION, the Strength of Imagination in Cattle, i. 109, b.

INCENSE, the Altar of Incense describ'd, i. 331, b. a particular Account of burning the Incense, i. 332, a. to whose Business it belong'd, i. 412, b. the Form of burning the Incense upon the Day of Expiation, i. 450, b.

INCEST abhorred by all Nations, i. 466, b.

INCESTUOUS Marriages forbidden, i. 466, b, &c.

INCHANTMENT forbidden, and the various Kinds of it, i. 479, a. used variously by different Nations, i. 669, a.

INDIANS hated the Business of Shepherds, i. 149, a. they redeemed their Sons with a Ram, i. 231, b.

INFANTS, the Form of mourning for them and burying them, ii. 310, a.

IN-GATHERING, the Feast of In-gathering, i. 509, a.

INHERITANCES not to remove from Tribe to Tribe, i. 721, b.

INTERPRETATION of Dreams belongs to God, i. 133, b.

JOASH sav'd from the Slaughter of *Athaliah*, ii. 481, b. is proclaimed King, ii. 483, a. buys his Peace of *Hazaell* King of *Syria*, and is slain by a Conspiracy, ii. 486, a.

JOASH, a King of *Israel*, recovers the Cities taken by the *Syrians*, ii. 488, b.

JOAB kills *Abner*, and the Guilt of the Murder is charg'd upon him by *David*, ii. 285, a. he thrusts *Absalom* through the Heart, ii. 331, b. threatens *David* to carry away his Army, ii. 334, a. he takes the Part of *Adonijah*, ii. 358, a. *David's* Charge to his Son *Solomon* concerning him, ii. 363, a. he flies for Refuge to the Horns of the Altar, ii. 365, b. is slain, ii. 367, a.

JOB, the Book of *Job* supposed to have been written by *Moses*, i. 179, b.

JOCHEBED, the Mother of *Moses*, said to be one of the Hebrew Midwives in *Egypt*, i. 172, b. a particular Account of her, i. 196, a.

JONADAB, the Son of *Rechab*, his Character, ii. 479, a.

JONATHAN, the Son of *Saul*, attacks a Garrison of the *Philistines*, ii. 226, b. is in Danger of his Life by eating

5 G

# An Alphabetical INDEX

ing a little Honey, ii. 230, a. his great Love to *David*, ii. 242, a. he makes a Covenant with him, ii. 247, b. his Stratagem to acquaint him with *Saul's* Designs, ii. 249, a. is slain by the *Philistines*, ii. 273, b.

IONIAN-SEA, why so called, i. 44, a.

JORDAN, the Plain of *Jordan* described, i. 61, b. the Waters of *Jordan* divided for the Passage of the *Israelites*, i. 11, a.

JOSEPH, his Birth, and the Reason of his Name, i. 108, b. taken Care of by *Bilbab* after the Death of his Mother, i. 125, b. the Reasons of his Brothers hating him, i. 126, a. his Brethren conspire against him, i. 126, b. an Account of his Escape from *Potiphar's* Wife, i. 132, a. his Imprisonment, i. 132, b. his Skill in the Interpretation of Dreams, i. 133, b. his Advice received by the Court of *Pharaoh*, and upon what Account, i. 137, a. the Story of his Advancement, i. 137, b. has a new Name given him, with the Signification of it, i. 138, a. his high Authority, and the Manner of receiving his Brethren, i. 139, b. supposed to be represented by the Figure of *Apis*, i. 143, a. esteemed by his Father as his First-born, i. 153, a. the Fear and Submission of his Brethren, i. 167, a. an Account of his Age, i. 167, b. and of his Death, and the Disposal of his Body, i. 168, a. his Bones carried out of *Egypt* by *Moses*, i. 232, b. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of *Joseph*, i. 878, b. *Joseph* said to be worshipped in *Egypt* in the Form of an Ox, under the Name of *Serapis*, i. 879, b. the Lot of the Children of *Joseph* in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 58, a. the Bones of *Joseph* buried in *Shechem*, ii. 87, b.

JOSHUA, a constant Attendant upon *Moses*, i. 350, a. called *Teboshua*, for what Reason, i. 600, b. made an Associate in the Government with *Moses* by particular Ceremonies, i. 686, b. is said to have sent three Messages to the seven Nations of *Cannan* before he invaded them, i. 787, b. appointed by God to be Governor of the *Israelites*, i. 858, b. he takes upon him the Government, i. 887, a. he passes over *Jordan*, ii. 12, a. circumcised the *Israelites*, ii. 15, b. surrounds *Jericho* and takes it, ii. 21, b. he discovers the accursed Thing, ii. 25, b. his Stratagem in taking the City of *Ai*, ii. 29, a. he writes a Copy of the Law of *Mos*, ii. 30, b. he overcomes the five Kings of the *Amorites*, ii. 36, a. his great Conquests over the *Canaanites*, ii. 42, a. his Charge to the *Israelites* before his Death, ii. 81, a. he makes a Covenant with the *Israelites*, ii. 86, a. his Death, Age, and Burial, ii. 87, a.

JOSHUA, the Name of one of the Books of Scripture, the Author of it, ii. 1, a.

JOSIAH, his Name and Actions foretold above three hundred Years before he was born, ii. 413, b. a King of *Judah*, his Character, ii. 539, a. he hears the Book of the Law read, ii. 540, a. makes a Covenant, and purges the Temple of idolatrous Vessels, ii. 541, b. and the Land of all Idolatry, ii. 542, a. a further Account of his Reformation, ii. 543, a. &c. is slain, ii. 546, a. removes the Ark into its Place, ii. 663, b. the Number of his Offerings upon the seven Days of unleavened Bread, ii. 664, a. he celebrates the Passover with great Magnificence, ii. 665, a.

JOTHAM, the Son of *Gideon*, saved in the Slaughter of his Brethren, ii. 131, b. his Fable to the Men of *Shechem*, ii. 132, b.

JOTHAM, a King of *Judah*, his Character, ii. 494, b.

IRIS, called the Mother of Wonderment, i. 42, a.

ISAAC, the Place of his Birth, i. 83, a. the Promises made to *Abraham's* Seed limited to his Posterity, i. 83, b. his Age when he was to be offered a Sacrifice, i. 86, a. his carrying the Wood a Figure of Christ's carrying his Cross, i. 86, b. why he is called the *Syrian*, i. 97, b. the Reason of his Prayer for his Wife, i. 98, a.

ISAIAH the Prophet, denounces Destruction upon the *Affyrian* Army, ii. 531, a. foretels the Ruin of *Sennacherib*, ii. 532, a. &c. and the Death of King *Hezekiah*, ii. 534, b. and the Ruin of his Family, ii. 536, b.

ISCAH, the Name of *Sarah*, i. 61, b.

ISHBOSHETH, the Son of *Saul*, is made King over all the Tribes on the other Side *Jordan*, ii. 279, b. is slain by Treachery, ii. 287, a.

ISHMAEL, his Birth and Character, i. 70, b. the Reason of his Expulsion out of *Abraham's* Family, i. 83, b. his Posterity confined to dry and barren Places, i. 84, a. he became a Hunter and a Warrior, ibid. an Account of his Wives, ibid. uncertain where he was buried, i. 97, b.

ISHMAELITES, what Countries they inhabited, i. 97, b. they travell'd in Caravans with their Merchandise, i. 127, a.

ISIS, the Garments of the Priests of *Isis*, i. 364, b. Images of *Isis* often found in the Sepulchres of the *Egyptians*, i. 529, b. she was represented in the Form of a Beetle, i. 849, a.

ISLES, *Isles of the Gentiles*, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 46, b.

ISRAEL, *Jacob* so called, and why, i. 116, b. a more honourable Name than *Jacob*, i. 121, b.

ISRAELITES, an Account of their Increase while they were in *Egypt*, i. 170, b. the Reason why they could not offer Sacrifice in *Egypt*, i. 191, a. they were of a cowardly Disposition, i. 232, a. their reproachful Language to *Moses*, i. 236, a. the Manner of the *Israelites* travelling when they removed from one Station to another, i. 584, b. propose to return into *Egypt*, i. 605, b. their miserable Circumstances under the Oppression of the *Philistines*, ii. 225, b. they revolt from the Family of *David*, ii. 410, b. an Account of their Sins and Idolatries, ii. 498, a. the Number of the *Israelites* that returned from the Captivity, ii. 672, b.

ISSACHAR, the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 680, b. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of *Issachar*, i. 880, b. the Lot of the Children of *Issachar* in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 67, b.

ISSUE, the Rites of purifying a Man with a running Issue, i. 443, b. and of a Woman with an Issue of Blood in her Flesh, i. 444, b. Ceremonies used upon that Occasion, i. 445, a.

ITALY, from whom peopled, i. 46, a.

ITHAMAR the Son of *Aaron*, from whom descended a great Family of Priests, i. 414, b.

JUBILEE, the Institution of the Year of Jubilee, and the Ceremonies to be observed upon it, i. 516, a. &c. it was celebrated every fiftieth Year, i. 517, b. Reasons given for the Liberty allowed on this Year, i. 518, a.

JUDAH, his Shame for his Fornication with *Tamar*, i. 130, b. his passionate Speech to *Joseph*, upon the Account of his Brother *Benjamin*, i. 145, a. the Reason of his Name, i. 157, a. an Account of the Valour of the Tribe of *Judah*, ibid. what is meant by the Tribe of *Judah*, i. 158, b. the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 680, b. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of *Judah*, i. 877, a. the Share of the Tribe of *Judah* in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 53, a.

JUDGE, the Character of a good Judge, i. 76, b.

JUDGES called Gods, and are not to be reviled, i. 284, b. the Judges, what Kind of Officers they were, i. 769, b. the Number of Judges proportionable to the Greatness of their Cities, i. 770, a. a Judge a supreme Magistrate among the *Israelites*, like a Dictator among the *Romans*, i. 774, a. Judges, civil Magistrates among the *Hebrews*, their Power and Authority, ii. 98, a.

JUDGES a Book of Scripture, why so called, and by whom written, ii. 89, a.

JUDGMENT, the Meaning of the Word frequently in Scripture, i. 194, b. Judgments signify political Laws, i. 273, a. false Judgment strictly forbidden, i. 287, a. Judgments, Ordinances, and Statutes explained, i. 465, b. Unrighteousness in Judgment forbidden, i. 475, a. Judgment of the Stranger and the Fatherless not to be perverted, i. 815, a.

JUDICATURES appointed, greater and lesser, i. 259, a. Forms of Proceeding in Courts of Judicature, i. 816, b.

JULIAN the Apostate, his Malice against revealed Religion, i. 58, b.

IVORY, *Solomon's* Throne of Ivory, ii. 401, b.

K.

KARAITES, a Sect among the *Jews*, i. 580, a.

KEDAREN, a People, from whom descended, i. 96, b.

KENITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 69, a. an Account of them, i. 673, a. their Settlement in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 92, a.

KETURAH the Wife of *Abraham*, an Account of her, i. 94, b.

KID, a sucking Kid excellent Nourishment for weak People, i. 102, a. the Hair like to that of Men, ibid. a Kid not to be seethed in its Mother's Milk, i. 290, a. what is meant by the Kid of the Goats, i. 409, b.

KILL, the Meaning of the Commandment, *Thou shalt not kill*, i. 269, b. the Law concerning involuntary killing, i. 275, a.

KIND,

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

KIND, the Meaning of the Expression, *after his Kind*, i. 423, b.

KINGS, Kings originally Lords over a very small Territory, i. 62, b. what is meant by the Expression, *a New King*, i. 170, b. Kings among the *Jews* anointed with holy Oil, i. 336, b. what is meant by the Shout of a King, i. 667, a. the Character of a King over the *Israelites* given by *Moses*, i. 776, a. not to be elected by the People, i. 776, b. he was to write a Copy of the Law, and to read it in all his Days, i. 778, a. the King of *Ai* hang'd by *Joshua*, ii. 30, a. the Number of the Kings conquer'd by *Joshua*, ii. 47, a. the *Israelites* demand a King, ii. 208, b. the Prerogative of the Kings of *Israel*, ii. 277, a. a King is subject to no Law because he is supreme, ii. 308, b.

KINGS, the Name of two Books of Scripture, by whom written, ii. 357, a.

KINSMAN, what is meant by the Part of a near Kinsman, ii. 196, b.

KISHON, why called *the antient River*, ii. 112, b.

KISS, an antient Ceremony of kissing the Dead, i. 164, a.

KITE, an unclean Bird, the various Kinds of them, i. 421, a.

KITTIM, his Posterity peopled *Italy*, i. 46, a.

KNEE, the Meaning of the Expression, *Bow the Knee*, i. 137, b.

KNEPH, a God of the *Egyptians*, described, i. 30, a.

KNIFE, sharp Knives used in Circumcision, ii. 15, a.

KNOW, *knowing Good and Evil*, what is meant by it, i. 17, b. *that we may know them*, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 78, a.

KNOWLEDGE, the Promise of it very tempting, i. 18, a.

KOHATHITES, their Business about the Tabernacle, i. 550, b. their Service the most honourable, i. 553, b. the Lot of their Families in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 73, a.

KORAH, the Insurrection of *Korah*, with the Occasion of it, i. 618, b. the Punishment of it upon his Accomplices, i. 624, a.

KORAHITES, their Office, ii. 555, a.

## L.

LABAN, his Breach of Contract with *Jacob* particularly explained, i. 111, a. his Expostulation upon the Account of his Daughters, i. 113, a. supposed to be a Worshipper of the true God, i. 114, a.

LADIES of Honour in the *Egyptian* Court, i. 175, a.

LADDER, *Jacob's* Ladder particularly explained, i. 104, b.

LAMB, a particular Account of the Paschal Lamb, i. 219, a. why it was to be roasted with Fire, i. 220, b. it was killed in every Man's House, i. 223, a. and to be eaten there, i. 228, a. not to be eaten by the uncircumcised, i. 228, b.

LAME, a lame Man denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.

LAMECH, the Occasion of his having two Wives, i. 27, b. the Reason of his Name, and the Time of his Death, i. 32, a.

LAMENTERS, a Sort of Men hired to attend upon Funerals, i. 166, b.

LAMP, a Lamp always burning in the Tabernacle, i. 312, a. the Ordering of those Lamps, i. 511, b. the Western Lamps in the Temple never went out, ii. 145, b.

LAND, dry Land, what it means, i. 5, a. the Land to be sowed only for six Years, i. 288, a. the Lands of the *Israelites* not to be sold for ever, i. 519, b. how a Land is said to eat up its Inhabitants, i. 604, a. the Land of *Canaan* divided by Inheritance, i. 713, b. what is meant by a Land flowing with Milk and Honey, i. 746, a. the Land to be kept from Defilement by dead Bodies, i. 797, a. defiled with Blood to be cleansed by the Blood of him that shed it, i. 720, a.

LAND-MARK, a Land-mark not to be removed, i. 788, a.

LANGUAGE, an Account of the first Language, i. 57, b. a particular Account of the Confusion of Languages at *Babel*, i. 60, a.

LAP, the Meaning of shaking the Lap, ii. 703, b.

LAPWING, an unclean Bird, i. 422, b.

LARISSA, a City upon the *Tygris*, a Description of it, i. 50, b.

LAVER of Brass, a particular Description of it, i. 333, b. the ten Lavers of Brass made by *Solomon* described, ii. 385, b.

LAW, an Account of the Oral or unwritten Law among the *Jews*, i. 296, a. the Laws of *Moses* not to be added

VOL. II.

to, or to be diminish'd, i. 719, b. a Copy of the Law to be written by the *Hebrew* Kings, i. 778, a. the Law to be written upon great Stones when the *Israelites* had passed over *Jordan*, i. 826, a. to be read publickly by the supreme Governor on the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 857, b. the Book of the Law laid up in the Side of the Ark, i. 861, a. the Law called fiery, i. 875, b. all ritual Laws dispensed with by Necessity, ii. 250, b. the Festival of the Law explained, ii. 715, b.

LAW-GIVER, the Meaning of the Word in *Jacob's* Prophecy, i. 158, a.

LEAVEN, all Leaven to be put away at the Eating of the Passover, i. 223, a. the great Care of the *Jews* upon this Account, i. 230, a. the Reason why no Leaven was used in Sacrifices, i. 381, a.

LEGION, the Commanders of the several Legions under King *David*, ii. 585, b.

LENTILES, proper to make Broth, i. 99, a.

LEPER, the Leper to be brought to the Priest to be examined, i. 429, b. particular Ceremonies to be observed by the Leper, i. 433, b. &c. the Ceremonies of his Purification, i. 435, a. &c. and of his cleansing by the Blood of his Sacrifice, i. 437, b. &c. ordered to be put without the Camp, i. 558, b.

LEPROSY, the Law of *Moses* concerning it, i. 429, a and b. &c. the Marks by which it is discover'd, i. 430, b. the Leprosy in a Garment explained, i. 433, b. and 442, b. the Signs of Leprosy upon a House, i. 440, a. the Ceremonies to be used upon that Occasion, i. 441, a. &c. the Manner of purifying the House, i. 442, a.

LEVI, his Character, and an Account of his Cruelty, i. 156, b. his Posterity had no Inheritance among the Tribes, ibid. lived longest of all the Sons of *Jacob*, i. 195, b. the Sons of *Levi* destroy a Number of the *Israelites* for worshipping the golden Calf, i. 347, b. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of *Levi*, i. 877, a. their Business to teach the People, i. 878, a.

LEVITE, the Benefits of *Levites* enjoy'd in the Redemption of their Houses, i. 521, a. their Fields in the Suburbs of their Cities not to be sold, i. 521, b. the Business of the *Levites* to keep the Charge of the Tabernacle, i. 545, a. to minister to the Priests, i. 548, a. to do the Service of the Tabernacle, i. 548, b. they were exchang'd for the First-born among the *Israelites*, i. 549, b. their Age when they began to serve in the Tabernacle, i. 553, a. they were consider'd under the Notion of a Sin offering, i. 573, b. they had a Right to the Tenth, i. 634, a. the Numbering of their Families, i. 683, b. the *Levites* were not to be defrauded of their Tithes, i. 753, b. an Account of the Cities of the *Levites*, ii. 75, a. a *Levite's* Wife barbarously treated by some of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, ii. 176, a. he relates the whole Story to an Assembly of the People, ii. 178, a. the *Levites* were made Singers by *David*, and could play upon musical Instruments, ii. 565, a. the Courses of the *Levites*, ii. 566, b. they are numbered by *David*, and disposed in several Offices, ii. 575, a. *Levites* in Cases of Necessity did the Office of Priests, ii. 649, b.

LEVITICUS, one of the Books of *Moses*, the Reason of its Name, i. 373, a.

LIBANUS, a Mountain, famous for Cedar-trees, ii. 205, a.

LICE, a particular Account of the Plague of Lice, i. 205, a.

LIE, the Law concerning Lying, and the Restitution belonging to it, i. 394, a. Lying forbidden, i. 474, a.

LIFE, long Life a Testimony of the divine Favour, i. 30, b. some Foundation for the Belief of a future Life among the *Israelites*, i. 164, a. the Life of Flesh is said to be in the Blood, i. 463, b. long Life always esteemed a Blessing, i. 730, b.

LIGHT, the Manner of its Creation, i. 3, b. the two Great Lights created, and the Use of them, i. 6, a. the Use of the first Light, i. 6, b.

LIKENESS, Man how created after the divine Likeness, i. 8, b. what is meant by the Likeness of any Thing in the second Commandment, i. 266, a. the Likeness of any Creature forbidden to be made and worshipped, i. 722, a.

LINE, a Line drawn round about the Altars exactly in the Middle, i. 400, b.

LINEN, fine Linen the Clothing of Kings and great Persons, i. 137, b. what is meant by fine Linen, i. 314, a.

LINTEL of the *Hebrew* Doors sprinkled with Blood, i. 223, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

LION, the Manner of their preying, i. 157, a. the Places where they sleep, i. 671, a. the Lions placed upon the Steps of Solomon's Throne, ii. 401, b. Lions sent among the Samaritans, ii. 499, a.

LIP, what is meant by uncircumcised Lips, i. 195, a.

LITURGIES, the supposed Original of them, i. 29, b.

LIZARD, an unclean Creature, i. 424, b.

LOCUST, an Account of the Plague of Locusts, i. 213, a. the various Kinds of them, what were to be eaten, i. 423, a and b.

LOG, a Log the smallest Measure among the Jews, i. 437, a.

LOINS, the Meaning of the Expression came out of his Loins, i. 148, a. the Passover to be eaten with the Loins girt, i. 221, a.

LORD, the Meaning of the Expression, *Let the Lord be so with you as I will let you go*, i. 214, a.

LOT, the Manner of casting Lots upon the Goats on the Day of Expiation, i. 448, b. the Land of Canaan divided by Lot, i. 682, b. the various Kinds of drawing or casting Lots, i. 780, b. Saul, the King of Israel, chosen by Lot, ii. 218, a. the Courses of the Priests settled by Lot, ii. 578, a.

LOT, the Place where he dwelt, i. 61, b. a Jewish Tradition concerning him, i. 77, b. an Account of his offering the Prostitution of his Daughters to the Sodomites, i. 78, a. his Wife chang'd into a Pillar of Salt, i. 79, b. Lot, not of so strong a Faith as his Uncle Abraham, i. 80, a. a particular Account of his Daughters lying with him, and the Reasons of it, i. 80, b.

LUB, Africa so called, from whence the Name of Lybia, i. i. 47, b.

LUBIMS were the People of Lybia, ii. 612, b.

LUSTRALIA of the Heathens explained, i. 387, a.

LUSTRATION, the Waters used by the Heathens in their Lustrations, i. 334, a.

LUZ, the Name of a City, why so called, i. 105, b. united to Bethel, ii. 58, a.

LYAR, the Devil a Liar from the Beginning, i. 17, b.

LYBIAEGYPTI, a People, from whom descended, i. 51, a.

LYCORGUS received his Laws from Apollo, i. 297, b.

LYDIA, a Country, why so called, i. 54, a.

## M.

MACHPELAH, the Cave of Machpelah particularly explained, i. 90, a.

MAGICK, a Principle of antient Magick concerning Animals, i. 205, a. Works of Magick performed by the Influence of the Stars, i. 282, b. the various Kinds of it, i. 669, a.

MAGICIANS of Egypt, an Account of them, i. 135, a. used Murmuring in their Enchantments, i. 199, a. some notable Feats of Magicians, i. 199, b. those of Egypt turn Water into Blood, i. 202, a.

MAGISTRATE, the Punishment of Offenders committed to the Civil Magistrate, i. 41, b.

MAGOG, the Father of the Scythians, i. 45, a.

MAHALAH, the Daughter of Ishmael, her Name changed, and why, i. 123, b.

MAHALALEEL, the Reason of the Name, i. 31, a.

MAHOMETANS abhor Swine, i. 420, b.

MAID, the Law concerning the Lying with a betrothed Maid, i. 282, a.

MAJESTY, the Appearance of the divine Majesty described, i. 295, b.

MALES, Males in Cattle bear the Proportion of one to ten Females, i. 115, b. the First-born of Males sanctified, i. 231, a. the Males to appear three Times before the Lord, i. 289, b. Males, the principal Sacrifices among Jews and Heathens, i. 375, b. only accepted for Burnt-offerings, i. 409, a.

MAMRE, the Oaks of Mamre famous for many Ages, i. 74, a.

MAN, why the last of God's Works, i. 7, b. created after the divine Image and Likeness, i. 8, b. Man and Woman created the same Day, i. 8, a. is said twice to be put into Paradise, and why, i. 14, a. not good for him to be alone, i. 14, b. the Word *Man* includes Woman, i. 21, b. a Man of God the same as a Prophet, ii. 413, b.

MANASSEH, the Numbring of the Israelites descended from him, i. 681, a. the Lot of the Tribe of Manasseh in the Land of Canaan, ii. 59, a.

MANASSEH, a King of Judah, his abominable Wickedness and Idolatry, ii. 537, a, &c. his Death, ii. 538, b. is taken and carried to Babylon, repents, and is restored to his Kingdom, ii. 659, b.

MANDRAKES, the Fruit of a Tree, i. 108, a.

MANES, a Heretick, an Account of him, i. 448, a.

MANNA, its Colour, i. 13, a. the Raining and the Gathering of Manna, i. 246, a. the Description of it, and the Reason of the Name, i. 247, b. the Reason of its being called Bread, i. 249, b. an Account of its Taste, i. 250, b. a Pot of it laid up before the Ark of the Testimony, i. 251, a. its Colour and Qualities described, i. 588, b. called scornfully light Bread, i. 649, a. the Miracle of the Manna consider'd, i. 739, a.

MANOAH, the Father of Sampson, visited by an Angel, ii. 151, b. his Wife was to live as a Nazarite while she was breeding, ibid. his Conversation with the Angel, ii. 152, b.

MAN-SLAUGHTER, the Order of the Trial in a Court of Justice when a Man is killed, i. 717, a.

MAN-SLAAYER, Cities of Refuge appointed for the Man-slayer, i. 715, a. in what Manner he was tried, protected and maintained, till his Delivery, i. 718, a. but might be killed if found out of the City of his Refuge, i. 719, a. not to be let out of the City till the Death of the High-Priest, i. 720, a. the Case of the involuntary Man-slayer more fully explained, i. 787, b. the Judges were to determine in Behalf of the People, whether the Man-slayer was capable of the Privilege of the City of Refuge, i. 718, a.

MAN-STEALING punished with Death, i. 813, b.

MANTLE, Elijah's Mantle, ii. 453, a.

MANUMISSION, the Law concerning the Manumission of Servants, i. 278, a. the Method of it among the Romans, i. 376, a.

MAONITES, a People, an Account of them, ii. 140, b.

MARAH, an Account of the Waters of Marah, i. 244, b.

MARCH, the Manner of the Israelites March when they travelled, i. 585, b.

MARK, an Account of the Mark set upon Cain, i. 26, b. the Mark of Circumcision, why chosen by God as a Sign of his Covenant, i. 71, b. the Israelites forbidden to print any Mark upon them, i. 481, a. a Practice very frequent among many Nations, ibid.

MARRIAGE, the first Institution of it, i. 15, b. between Brother and Sister prohibited, i. 27, a. the Marriage-Contract not compleated till the Parties had lain together, i. 81, b. Marriage-Contracts confirmed before the Governors of the Place, i. 107, a. antiently celebrated by a seven Days Feast, ibid. the Duties of Marriage explained, i. 275, a. Marriages not to be contracted with Idolaters, i. 355, b. the prohibited Degrees of Marriage, i. 465, &c. the Marriage-Solemnity continued antiently for seven Days, ii. 156, a. a solemn Benediction at the Time of Marriage, ii. 199, b. Marriage confined within their own Tribes, i. 721, a.

MASSABATAE, a People, where situated, i. 49, b.

MASSAH, the Meaning of the Word, i. 253, b.

MAXIMA, one of the Vestal Virgins, an Account of her, i. 319, a.

MEAH, the Tower of Meah, ii. 702, b.

MEAL, the Superstition of the Egyptians at their Meals, i. 143, a.

MEASURE, divers Measures not to be used, i. 819, b. Measure for Things liquid, and Size for Things dry, kept by the Levites, ii. 577, b.

MEAT-OFFERINGS, the different Sorts and Ingredients belonging to them, i. 379, a. the Meat-offering for the High-Priest and the common Priests, i. 398, b. was wholly burnt upon the Altar, i. 399, a. Meat-offerings were dependent upon other Sacrifices, i. 612, a.

MEDIA, a Country, from whence it received its Name, i. 45, a.

MEDIANA, a Country, why so called, i. 95, a.

MEHETABEEL, a Woman, an Account of her, i. 125, a.

MELCHIZEDEK, a King and Priest, i. 23, b. a very particular Account of him, i. 64, b, &c. a Worshipper of the true God, i. 65, b.

MELONS, commonly eaten by the Egyptians, i. 588, a.

MEMORIAL, in what Sense the Feast of Trumpets is called a Memorial, i. 506, a, &c.

MENAHEM, a King of Israel, ii. 492, b. his Character, ii. 493, a.

MEPHIBOSHETH, the Son of Jonathan, David's Kindness to him, ii. 301, a. meets the King after his Victory over Absalom, ii. 336, a.

MEPHRAMUTHOSIS, said to be the sixth Egyptian King after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, b.

MEPHRIS, said to be the fourth Egyptian King after the eighteenth Dynasty, i. 168, b.

MERARITES, their Business about the Tabernacle, i. 551, b.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

551, b. the Lot of their Families in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 73, a.

MERCURY, why represented with a Wand, i. 198, b.

MERCY, a great Example of the divine Mercy, i. 77, a. the Mercy-Seat, or the Covering of the Ark described, i. 301, a. God spoke from the Mercy-Seat, i. 574, b.

MERIBAH, the Meaning of the Word, i. 253, b. an Account of the Waters of *Meribah*, i. 645, a.

MERODACH-BALADAN, King of *Babylon*, sends Letters to *Hezekiah*, ii. 536, a.

MEROZ, what is meant by cursing of *Meroz*, ii. 113, a.

MESHA, King of *Moab*, paid a Tribute of Sheep to the King of *Israel*, rebels, ii. 455, a. is overcome, sacrifices his Son, ii. 457, a.

MESOPOTAMIA, the Situation of the Country, i. 98, a.

MESORI, the Name of the first Month among the antient *Egyptians*, why so called, i. 47, b.

MESS, what was offered upon the Altar was accounted as God's Mess, i. 384, b. the Sending of Messes a Testimony of Favour in antient Times, i. 143, b.

MESSIAH, *Eve* supposed the *Messiah* would have been her First-born, i. 23, a. the Benefits of the *Messiah* common to all Nations, i. 63, a. the Promise of the *Messiah* made to *Isaac*, i. 99, b. a Prophecy of the *Messiah*, i. 782, b. the first Place where the Name is mentioned in Scripture, ii. 191, a. the *Messiah* offered upon the same Day with the Paschal Lamb, i. 219, b.

METALS of all Sorts that were taken from the Enemy to be purified, i. 700, b.

METHUSELAH, the Reason of his Name, i. 31, b.

METRATON, an Angel so called by the *Jews*, and why, i. 237, a.

MICAH, makes an Ephod and a Teraphim, ii. 167, b. he consecrates a *Levite* to be a Priest, ii. 168, b.

MICAHIAH, a Prophet, i. 444, b. his Parabolical Speech to *Abab*, ii. 445, b. is made a close Prisoner, ii. 446, a.

MICE, Images of Mice made with Gold, ii. 203, a.

MICHAL, the Wife of *David*, her Stratagem to save the Life of her Husband, ii. 245, b. is parted from him, and given to another, ii. 262, b. restored to him again, ii. 283, b.

MIDIAN, the Situation of the Land of *Midian*, i. 177, b.

MIDIANITES traded with the *Israelites* upon a joint Stock, i. 127, b. from whom descended, i. 128, a. they are overcome and destroyed by the *Israelites*, i. 699, b.

MIDWIVES, an Account of the Hebrew Midwives in *Egypt*, i. 172, a. they are vindicated from the Imputation of telling a Lie, i. 173, a. the Reward for their Faith, and fearing God, i. 173, b.

MIGDOL, the Name of a City, its Situation, i. 234, a.

MIGHT, the Meaning of the Words *Might* and *Strength*, i. 731, b.

MIGHTY, the Person of the Mighty not to be honoured, i. 475, a.

MILCOM, the Deity of the *Ammonites*, ii. 404, a.

MILK, the Meaning of the Expression, *flowing with Milk and Honey*, i. 181, b.

MILLO, what is meant by the *House of Millo*, ii. 132, a. its Situation, ii. 396, a.

MINISTERS, Prime Ministers admitted into the King's Presence, i. 138, b.

MIRIAM, the Sister of *Moses*, the Reason of her Name, i. 242, b. why particularly called the Sister of *Aaron*, i. 243, a. punished for her Pride, i. 599, b.

MISCHARRIAGE, the Punishment for violently causing a Woman to miscarry, i. 277, b.

MIST, a Mist went up to moisten the Ground before there was any Rain, i. 10, b.

MITRE, the Mitre of the High-Priest describ'd, i. 321, b. to be made of Linen, i. 322, a.

MISPEH, an Assembly in *Mispeh*, to consider the Barbarity of a *Levite*'s Wife, ii. 176, b.

MOAB, the Signification of the Word, i. 81, a. the *Israelites* commit Whoredom with the Daughters of *Moab*, i. 674, b. the Gods of *Moab*, ii. 139, b. *Moab* measured with a Line by *David*, ii. 297, b.

MOABITE, a *Moabite* never to enter into the Congregation of the Lord, i. 804, b.

MOGUL, the Method of his advancing his Favourites, i. 137, b.

MOLE, an unclean Creature, i. 424, b.

MOLOCH, the Offering of Children to *Moloch*, i. 231, b. an Account of him, and of the Ceremonies in offering Children to him, i. 470, b. the Punishment inflicted for concealing a Worshipper of *Moloch*, i. 486, b. the Deity of the *Ammonites*, ii. 404, b.

MOLTEN, what is meant by *molten Gods*, i. 356, a.

MONEY, not originally stamp'd, nor deliver'd by telling, i. 90, b. collected and applied for repairing the Temple, ii. 485, a.

MONTH, the Year computed by Lunar Months at the Time of the Deluge, i. 39, b.

MOON, one of the great Lights, and its Use, i. 6, a. the Feasts of the new Moons, i. 583, b. the Moon stayed at the Command of *Joshua*, ii. 36, b. Fires like the Moon described, ii. 128, b.

MORDECAI, his Descent, ii. 736, a. discovers a Conspiracy to King *Abasuerus*, ii. 738, b. he refuses to bow before *Haman*, ii. 739, a. is surprized at the Decree for the Destruction of the *Jews*, i. 717, b. arrayed in Royal Apparel by *Haman* at the Command of the King, ii. 745, b. his Advancement, ii. 750, a. his great Honour and Character, ii. 430, b.

MORIAH, what Country is meant by the Land of *Moriah*, i. 85, b. Solomon's Temple built upon the Mountain of *Moriah*, i. 88, a. particular Reasons for its Sanctity, ii. 599, a.

MOSCHI, a People, from whom descended, i. 45, b.

MOSES, the Author of the *Pentateuch*, i. 1, a. the Authority of his Writings supported by the most antient Pagan Writers, i. 30, a. excellently qualified to give an Account of the Deluge, and of all that followed, i. 40, a. exercised Royal Authority over the *Israelites*, i. 125, a. an Account of his Birth, i. 174, a. he is taken out of the *Nile* by *Pharaoh*'s Daughter, and made Heir to her private Estate, i. 175, b. the Reason of his Name, i. 176, b. he slays an *Egyptian* by a divine Impulse, ibid. a ridiculous Fable of the *Jews* concerning him, i. 177, b. he keeps the Sheep of his Father in-Law, i. 179, a. became learned in the *Egyptian* Wisdom, i. 179, b. he was God's Ambassador to the King of *Egypt*, and Viceroy over *Israel*, i. 182, a. he is inspired with Fortitude and Magnanimity, i. 182, b. the Original of the Fable that he was a Lepper, i. 185, a. had a Power of working Miracles, and why, i. 185, b. an Instance of his Modesty and Humility, i. 187, a. he is in Fear of present Death, i. 189, a. an Account of his Genealogy, i. 195, b. he speaks honourably of himself, and why, i. 197, a. supposed to have divine Honours given him, i. 217, a. his Memory preserved among distant Nations, i. 228, b. the Opinion of *Heathens* concerning him, i. 229, a. he was placed in the highest Degree of Familiarity with God, i. 294, a. the Reason of his being in the Cloud forty Days and forty Nights, i. 297, b. he broke the Tables of Stone, i. 346, a. an Account of his Fasting in the Mount, i. 357, a. a radiant Splendor upon his Countenance, ibid. he was called by God to enter into the Tabernacle, i. 374, a. he acted as a Priest, i. 407, a. a Proof of his Wisdom in distinguishing between clean and unclean Beasts, i. 418, b. the excellent Spirit that dwelt in him, i. 594, a. he married an *Ethiopian* Woman, with an Account of her, i. 596, a. he was the meekest of Men, i. 596, b. his Familiarity with God, i. 598, a. he and *Aaron* denied to enter into the Land of *Canaan*, i. 644, b. a great Instance of his Integrity, Humility, and Self-denial, i. 688, a. the Reason of his writing a Journal of the *Israelites* Travels, i. 707, b. he is proved to be the Author of the Book of *Deuteronomy*, i. 717, b. prophesies of the Coming of the *Messiah*, i. 783, b. the Charge he gave to *Joshua*, i. 860, b. the Blessing he gave the *Israelites* before his Death, i. 874, a. &c. he is said to have been King in *Jesburun*, i. 878, b. his Death and Burial, i. 885, b. his Sepulchre unknown, and the Reason, i. 886, b. his Character, i. 887, b.

MOTHERS antiently gave Names to their Children, i. 29, a.

MOUNTAIN, Mountains were antiently used for Places of Sacrifice, i. 60, a. and for divine Worship, i. 86, a. the *Heathen* offered Sacrifices upon the Tops of Mountains, i. 529, a.

MOUNTAINS of *Ararat*, where situated, i. 38, b.

MOURNERS not to appear publickly for some Time, i. 165, b.

MOURNING, the antient Rites of Mourning, i. 89, b. the Time and Posture relating to it, ibid. the Ceremonies of Mourning among the *Egyptians*, i. 165, a. a particular Account of the Rites of Mourning, i. 166, b. one Day of Mourning at first allowed for the Dead, i. 417, b. particular Rites of Mourning among the *Jews* and other Nations, i. 490, b. the Ceremonies used

# An Alphabetical INDEX.

used by the Priests in Mourning for their near Relations, i. 491, a. the Days of Mourning adjusted, i. 886, b.  
**MOUSE**, an unclean Creature, i. 424, a.  
**MULE**, by whom at first invented, i. 124, b. Kings and Princes formerly rode upon Mules, ii. 360, a.  
**MULTITUDE**, a Multitude not to be followed to do Evil, i. 286, a.  
**MUMMIES**, the Places where they are usually found, i. 168, b.  
**MURDER**, the Punishment of it extended to Beasts, i. 41, b. the Punishment of Murder reserved by God in his own Hands till the Time of *Noah*, ibid. wilful Murder punished with Death, i. 275, a.  
**MURDERER**, the wilful Murderer taken from the Altar and executed, i. 275, b. to be drawn by Force out of a City of Refuge, i. 788, a. the Murderer to be put to Death, i. 716, b. no Satisfaction to be taken for his Life, i. 720, a.  
**MURMURING**, the Murmuring of the *Israelites* against *Moses* and *Aaron*, i. 245, b.  
**MYRRH**, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 334, b.  
**MYSIA**, a Country, by whom peopled, i. 45, b.

## N.

**N**AAMAN the Syrian applies to *Elijah* to cure his Le-  
 posy, ii. 462, a.  
**NABAL**, his Treatment of *David*, ii. 259, a. his Death, ii. 261, b.  
**NABATAEA**, a Country, from whom named, i. 96, a.  
**NABOTH** the *Jesreelite*, his Story and Death, ii. 491, a.  
**NADAB and Abihu**, an Account of their Wickedness and Punishment, i. 412, b, &c.  
**NADAB**, the Son of *Jeroboam*, slain, ii. 422, b.  
**NAHOR**, a particular Account of him, i. 61, a.  
**NAKED**, *Adam* and *Eve* knew that they were naked, how this Expression is to be understood, i. 18, b.  
**NAKEDNESS**, what is meant by uncovering the Nakedness, i. 465, a.  
**NAME**, to call upon the Name of the Lord, what it means, i. 29, a. the Meaning of the Expression, *Let us make us a Name*, i. 58, b. to be called by one's Name is as much as to be one's Children, i. 154, a. the Name of God, *I am that I am*, explained, i. 182, b. the Name given to the Children by the Hebrew Women upon their Circumcision, i. 189, b. an Account of the Name of four Letters, i. 193, a. the Meaning of taking God's Name in vain, i. 267, b. the Name of God not to be taken in vain, i. 727, b.  
**NAMES** given to all Creatures by *Adam*, i. 15, a. are no Way ominous, i. 31, a. sometimes given before Children are born, i. 70, b. antiently given to Families from Cattle, i. 106, b. sometimes given to the Children by the Mothers, i. 108, a. the Name of Idols to be destroyed, i. 750, a.  
**NAOMI**, the Mother of *Ruth*, her Story, ii. 188, a, &c.  
**NAPHTALI**, an Account of the Tribe, i. 162, a. the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 682, a. the Blessing of *Moses* upon that Tribe, and the Extent of their Possessions, i. 881, b. the Lot of that Tribe in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 69, a.  
**NATHAN**, his respectful Reprehension of *David* for the Death of *Uriah*, ii. 307, a. he is made Tutor to *Solomon*, ii. 310, b. his Speech to *David* upon the Conspiracy of *Adonijah*, ii. 359, b. he wrote the Acts of *Solomon*, ii. 610, a.  
**NATION**, seven Nations of *Canaan* devoted to Destruction, i. 53, a. what is meant by the Expression, a Multitude of Nations, i. 154, b. a Proof of the Greatness of the *Jewish* Nation, i. 720, a. the Reason of utterly destroying the seven Nations of *Canaan*, i. 789, a.  
**NAVY**, *Solomon's* Navy, ii. 402, a.  
**NAZARITE**, the Law of the *Nazarites* concerning the Growing of their Hair, i. 414, b. the Vow of a *Nazarite* particularly explained, i. 566, a, &c. a *Nazarite* not to be defiled by the Dead, i. 567, b.  
**NEBO**, the highest Part of Mount *Abarim*, and the Place of *Moses*'s Death, i. 883, b.  
**NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, King of *Babylon*, overcomes the King of *Egypt*, ii. 547, b. takes and carries away the Spoil of the City of *Jerusalem*, ii. 548, a.  
**NECK**, a Chain about the Neck, a Token of Dignity, i. 137, b. the Form of wringing off the Necks of Birds in Sacrifices, i. 391, b.  
**NECROMANCER**, the Meaning of the Word, i. 781, b.

**NEHEMIAH**, the Name of one of the Books of Scripture, its Author, ii. 698, a.  
**NEHEMIAH**, his Descent, ii. 698, b. his Prayer, ii. 699, a. he was Cup-bearer to the King of *Perse*, ii. 699, b. applies to the King for his Return to *Jerusalem*, and for Materials to build the City, ii. 700, b. he surveys the Walls of *Jerusalem*, ii. 701, b. orders the Workmen in Building, ii. 705, a. relieves the Poor by taking off Usury and Mortgages, ii. 708, a. he curses the People that married strange Wives, ii. 729, b.  
**NEHUSTAN**, the Name given to the brazen Serpent by *Hezekiab*, ii. 503, a.  
**NEIGHBOUR**, Offices of Love and Kindness to be done to our Neighbour, i. 475, b. he is to be rebuked and reprobated, i. 476, a. to be loved as one's self, i. 476, b.  
**NEPTUNE**, the Reason of his Name, i. 51, b.  
**NERGAL**, a Deity of the *Perseans*, ii. 500, b.  
**NEST**, the Law in taking of a Bird's Nest, i. 798, b.  
**NETHINIMS**, supposed to be the same as the *Gibeonites*, ii. 552, b. the Reason of the Name, ii. 690, b.  
**NIBHAZ**, a *Pagan* Deity, ii. 501, a.  
**NIGH**, what is to be understood, by coming nigh to God, i. 413, b.  
**NIGHT**, the Night divided into four Parts, i. 238, b.  
**NILE**, a particular Account of its Increase, with the Observations upon it, i. 135, b. the *Hebrews* employed in digging Trenches to convey the Water of the *Nile*, i. 172, a. the Reason why the Water of the *Nile* was turned into Blood, i. 185, b. the Fruitfulness of *Egypt* owing to the Water of the *Nile*, i. 746, b. this River, the Bounds of *Judea* to the South, ii. 394, a. the Derivation of the Word, ibid.  
**NIMROD**, a particular Account of him, i. 49, a. the same with *Orion*, i. 49, b.  
**NINIVEH**, so called from *Ninus* the Son of *Nimrod*, i. 27, b. by whom built, i. 50, b.  
**NIOBE**, the Fable concerning her, from whence derived, i. 80, a.  
**NISAN**, the Name of one of the *Hebrew* Months, why so called, i. 218, a.  
**NISROCH**, a Deity of the *Affyrians*, ii. 534, a.  
**NOAH**, the Signification of his Name, i. 32, a. called a Comserter, ibid. his Character, i. 34, a. where he and his Family were bestow'd in the *Ark*, i. 35, a. *Noah* and his Sons supposed not to cohabit with their Wives whilst they were in the *Ark*, i. 40, a. made drunk with Wine, i. 42, b. supposed to be the same with *Saturn*, i. 55, a.  
**NOB**, a City of the Priests, destroyed, ii. 253, b.  
**NOBLES of Israel**, who they were, i. 296, a.  
**NOD**, the Land of *Nod*, why so called, i. 26, b.  
**NOMADES**, a People, from whom descended, and their Customs, i. 51, a.  
**Nose**, a Man with a flat Nose denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.  
**NUMBER**, broken Numbers not taken Notice of by Writers when they name a round Sum, i. 68, a.  
**NUMBERING**, the Numbering of the *Israelites* by *Moses*, i. 542, a. by *David*, with the Circumstances belonging to it, ii. 352, b.  
**NUMBERS**, one of the Books of *Moses*, why so called, i. 541, a.  
**NURSE**, Nurses antiently kept in the Families they belong'd to so long as they lived, i. 93, b.

## O.

**OAK**, Oaks very much reverenced by the Antients, i. 62, a. the antient Superstition of worshipping under Oaks, i. 749, b.  
**OATHS**, how antiently made, i. 93, a. the Form of an Oath in *Perse*, i. 140, a. the Religion of an Oath in antient Times, i. 165, b. accounted sacred among the *Heathen*, i. 267, b. the many Sorts of Oaths, with an Account of the Oath of *Tellimony*, i. 390, a. the Oath used in the Trial of the suspected Wife, i. 562, a.  
**OBADIAH**, his Character, ii. 428, b.  
**OBED**, the Father of *Jesse*, born, and the Meaning of his Name, ii. 200, b.  
**OBED-EDOM**, the Ark of God brought into his House, ii. 292, b.  
**OBEDIENCE**, the Blessings promised to the *Israelites* upon their Obedience, i. 525, b, &c. long Life promised as a Reward for Obedience to Parents, i. 728, b.  
**OBSERVER**, what is meant by an Observer of Times, i. 782, a.  
**ODED**, a Prophet, his Advice to the *Israelites*, ii. 644, a.  
**OFFERING**,

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

**O**FFERING, the Difference between an Offering and a Sacrifice, i. 374, a. the Offerings made at the Feast of unleavened Bread, i. 503, b. an Account of the Offering of Jealousy, i. 561, a. the Offering of a *Nazarite*, i. 568, b. Offerings made at the Dedication of the Altar, i. 573, a. made towards the Building of the Temple after the Captivity, ii. 676, a.

**O**FFICER, the Discipline used among the Officers in the Egyptian Court, i. 133, b. Officers among the *Israelites*, their Business, i. 769, b. their Speech at the first Mustering of the Army, i. 786, b. Officers belonging to Courts of Justice, ii. 5, a. a List of the valiant Officers and their Exploits that served *David* in his Wars, ii. 349, b.

**O**GG, King of *Bashan*, overcome by the *Israelites*, i. 656, a.

**O**IL, antiently used in consecrating Things before the Law of *Moses*, i. 105, a. Oil-Olive, the Nature of it, i. 311, b. an Account of the anointing Oil, i. 325, a. the Ingredients of the holy anointing Oil with the Use of it, i. 135, a. and b. no holy Oil in the second Temple, i. 336, a. Oil used in Sacrifices, i. 379, b. Oil omitted in Sin-Offerings, i. 392, a.

**O**KER, why the *Egyptians* mark'd their Cattle with red Oker, i. 222, a.

**O**LIVE, an Olive-Leaf brought by the Dove to *Noah* out of *Affyria*, i. 39, b.

**O**MER, a Measure among the *Jews*, i. 248, a.

**O**MRI, a King of *Israel*, his Character, ii. 424, b. and Death, ii. 425, a.

**O**ON, a City, its Situation, i. 138, a.

**O**NAN, the Nature and Aggravation of his Sin, i. 129, a.

**O**ONIONS, commonly eaten by the *Egyptians*, i. 588, a.

**O**NYCHA, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 336, b.

**O**NYX-STONES, the Names of the Children of *Israel* graven upon two of them, i. 314, b.

**O**PHIR, the Name of different Places, where situated, i. 56, b. Solomon's Trade to *Ophir*, a Place in *India*, ii. 398, b.

**O**RACLE, the setting up of the Oracle in the Temple, ii. 379, b.

**O**RDINANCE, the Meaning of the Word, i. 244, a.

**O**RENOQUE, a River, its Overflowings in *America*, i. 37, b.

**O**RGAN, the first Inventor of it, i. 28, a.

**O**RION, the Constellation, why the Dog and the Hare joined with it, i. 49, b.

**O**RPHEUS had read the Books of *Moses*, i. 3, a.

**O**SIRIS, the Feast of *Osiris*, from whence it was derived, i. 224, b. an *Egyptian* God, the same with *Apis*, i. 342, a. represented by a black Ox, ii. 542, a.

**O**SPRAY, an unclean Bird, i. 421, a.

**O**SSIPHRAE, an unclean Bird, i. 421, a.

**O**THNIEL, an Account of his Bravery, ii. 55, b. his Victory over *Cusban-Ribathaim*, and Death, ii. 100, b.

**O**UT-LAWRY among the *Jews*, ii. 688, b.

**O**WL sacred to *Minerva*, i. 418, b. an unclean Bird, i. 421, b. the little Owl and the great Owl unclean, i. 422, a.

**O**X, red Oxen only sacrificed in *Egypt*, i. 207, a. the Law concerning an Ox goring with his Horns, i. 278, a. &c. the pushing a Man or a Maid-Servant, i. 279, a. the Law concerning one Ox hurting another, ibid. the Ox that treads out the Corn not to be muzzled, i. 817, a. six hundred Men slain by an Ox-Goad, ii. 164, a. the Oxen that supported the Molten-Sea described, ii. 384, b.

P.

**P**ADAN-ARAM, where situated, i. 98, a.

**P**ALM-TREE delights in watry Places, i. 245, a. Branches of Palm-trees used upon the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 510, a.

**P**ALMYRA, a City built by *Solomon*, ii. 396, b.

**P**APYRUS, an Account of the *Egyptian* Papyrus, i. 174, b.

**P**ARABLES, two Sorts of prophetick Parables, i. 104, b. the Meaning of taking up a Parable, i. 664, b.

**P**ARADISE, the Entrance of it from the East, i. 22, a.

**P**ARAN, the Wilderness of *Paran* where situated, i. 84, a. how God is said to shine forth from Mount *Paran*, i. 874, b.

**P**ARENTS obliged to have their Children circumcised, i. 73, a. Disobedience to Parents how punished, i. 269, a. the Law among the *Jews* and *Heathens* to enforce Obedience to Parents, i. 728, b.

**P**ARRICIDE, the Punishment of it by the *Jews* and other Nations, i. 276, a.

**P**ARVAIM, what is meant by the Gold of *Parvaim*, ii. 599, b.

**P**ASITIGRIS, a River, an Account of it, i. 12, b.

**P**ASSING between the Pieces of dissected Beasts the antient Way of making Covenants, i. 69, a.

**P**ASSOVER, the Institution of the Passover, with the Reasons of it, i. 218, b. the particular Rites observed at the eating of it, i. 221, a. the Reason of the Name, i. 222, a. the Time of its being eaten, i. 222, b. the Children instructed at this Feast, i. 224, a. it was frequently called a Sacrifice, ibid. called likewise my Sacrifice, and my Feast, i. 290, a. called the *Korban* of the Lord, i. 578, b. Persons under Defilement, or upon a Journey, obliged to keep the Passover, i. 579, b. the Word Passover sometimes includes all the paschal Sacrifices, i. 767, a. a Passover kept in the Days of *Josab*, ii. 545, a. and in the Days of *Hezekiah*, ii. 650, b.

**P**ASTORAL, the pastoral Kingdom in *Egypt*, an Account of it, i. 149, b.

**P**ATRIARCH, the Employment of the Patriarchs was to feed Cattle, i. 23, a. the Reason of their long Lives, i. 30, a.

**P**ATROS, a Country, by whom inhabited, i. 51, b.

**P**EACE, what is meant by the *Covenant of Peace*, i. 677, b.

**P**EACE to be offered to a City before it be attacked, i. 788, a.

**P**EACE-OFFERINGS, a particular Account of them, i. 257, b. the various Kinds of them, i. 401, b. more fully explained, i. 375, a. different Kinds, and the Manner of offering them, i. 383, a. the Difference between them and whole Burnt-offerings, i. 384, a. the Flesh of Peace-offerings, in what Manner to be eaten, i. 403, a.

**P**EA COCK, a *Persian* Bird, ii. 402, b.

**P**ECUNIA, the Derivation of the Word, i. 150, a.

**P**EKAH, a King of *Israel*, ii. 493, b. is slain, ii. 494, b.

**P**EKAHIAH, a King of *Israel*, his Character, ii. 493, b.

**P**LEG, the Reason of his Name, i. 55, a.

**P**ELICAN, an unclean Bird, i. 422, a.

**P**ELOTHIT, the supposed Name of one of *Lot*'s Daughters, i. 78, b.

**P**ELOPONNESUS, by whom peopled, i. 46, a.

**P**ELUSIAM, supposed to be built by the *Israelites*, i. 171, b.

**P**ENTAPOLIS, or five Cities, an Account of them, i. 63, a.

**P**EOPLE, the Meaning of the Expression a *special People*, i. 735, a. the Meaning of being gathered to his People, i. 873, b.

**P**EOUR, a famous high Place in the Country of *Moab*, i. 668, b.

**P**ERJURY, how punished, i. 267, b.

**P**ERIZZITES, a People, an Account of them, i. 69, a. rough and uncivilized, ii. 67, b.

**P**ERPETUITY expressed in Scripture by the Durableness of Mountains, i. 163, a.

**P**ERSIAN Religion derived from the Books of *Moses*, i. 380, b.

**P**ESTILENCE, a Pestilence sent upon *Israel* because *David* had numbed the People, ii. 354, a.

**P**HOENICIANS, descended from the *Canaanites*, i. 47, b.

**P**HALGA, a Town upon the *Euphrates*, from whom named, i. 61, a.

**P**HALLU, from him proceeded the *Phallutes*, i. 147, b.

**P**HARAOH, the antient Name of the *Egyptian* Kings, the Derivation of it, i. 60, b. the Meaning of the Expression, *By the Life of Pharaoh*, i. 140, a. an Account of that *Pharaoh* who was King of *Egypt* in the Time of *Moses*, i. 182, a. supposed to have been a Magician, i. 200, a. the Reason of his walking by the River *Nile*, i. 206, a. his Army is overthrown in the *Red-Sea*, i. 239, b.

**P**HARAOH-NECHO, King of *Egypt*, put the Land of *Judah* under Tribute, ii. 546, b.

**P**HAREZ, his Birth, and the Reason of his Name, i. 131, b.

**P**HASIS, the River *Tigris* so called, i. 12, b.

**P**HICOL, a Name of Dignity, i. 101, a.

**P**HILISTIN, a People, their Original, i. 52, a. they were not circumcised, i. 72, b.

**P**HILISTINE, the Gods of the *Philistines*, ii. 139, b. this People were famous Archers, ii. 273, b.

**P**HINEHAS, his Zeal by killing Offenders with his own Hands, i. 676, b. stabs a Man and a Woman by divine Instigation, i. 677, a. rewarded with an everlasting Priesthood, i. 677, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

PHRYGIA, a Country, from whence it received its Name, i. 44, a.

PHUT, one of the Sons of Ham settled in Africa, i. 47, b.

PHYLACTERIES, the Original of them among the Jews, i. 230, b.

PHYSICIANS, great Men antiently attended by Physicians, i. 164, b.

PICTURE-DRAWER, the Trade forbidden among the Jews, i. 266, a.

PIGEONS, the Reason of their being offered, and the Manner of offering them, i. 378, b.

PIHAMROTH, an Account of the Place, i. 234, a.

PILGRIMAGE, human Life so called, i. 151, a.

PILLAR of Salt, relating to Lot's Wife, particularly explained, i. 80, a. Pillars for idolatrous Uses only unlawful, i. 105, b. a Pillar erected as a Testimony of Friendship, i. 114, a. a Monument of divine Goodness, i. 122, a. a particular Account of its Consecration, ibid. Pillars erected over the Graves of the Dead, i. 122, b. the Pillar of a Cloud that led the Israelites, i. 233, a. the Form and Appearance of it, i. 234, a. it was dark by Day, and shining by Night, i. 368, b. a Pillar erected by Absalom to perpetuate his Memory, ii. 332, a. the Pillars of Brass set up by Solomon described, ii. 383, b.

PISON, a River, an Account of it, i. 12, b.

PISTACHIOS, a Fruit, their Quality, i. 142, a.

PIT, the Punishment for any Damage that follows the Opening of a Pit, i. 279, a.

PITCH, the same with Bitumen, in great Plenty about Babylon, i. 34, b.

PLACES, Places set apart from the Beginning for publick Sacrifices, i. 23, b. an Account of the holy Place, most Holy in the Tabernacle, i. 308, b. the Times of entering the most holy Place explained, i. 446, a. the Israelites sacrificed in High Places till the Temple was built, i. 750, b.

PLAGUES, an Account of the Egyptian Plagues, i. 200, b. the first Plague when inflicted, i. 201, b. the Plague of the Egyptian Waters being turned into Blood, i. 202, b. an Examination of the Plague of Leprosy, i. 430, a and b. the Plague of Leprosy in a House explain'd, i. 441, a.

PLANTS, how originally produced, i. 5, b.

PLATE, the Plate of Gold upon the Mitre of the High-Priest described, i. 320, b. the Inscription upon it, i. 321, a.

PLAY, the Meaning of the Expression, *rising up to play*, i. 343, b.

PLEDGE, the Law concerning Raiment left for a Pledge, i. 284, b. the Form of delivering a Pledge, i. 814, a. the Meaning of the Expression, *take their Pledge*, ii. 238, b.

PLough, the Israelites not to plough with an Ox and an Ass together, i. 799, b.

PLURALITY of Persons in the Godhead proved, i. 22, a.

POETRY, an idle Conceit that Lamech invented Poetry, i. 28, b. a particular Account of the Hebrew Poetry, i. 240, b. the Nature of Scripture Poetry, and the Poetry of the Heathens, i. 862, a.

POLLUTION contracted by the Touch of Carcases, i. 425, a.

POLYGAMY contrary to the divine Institution, i. 15, b. but yet allow'd, i. 469, a. not indulg'd to the High-Priest, i. 493, b.

POMEGRANATES, the Pomegranates upon the Robe of the High-Priest describ'd, i. 320, a.

POOR, the Law concerning the Poor, i. 284, a. a poor Man not to be favoured in his Cause, i. 286, b. nor to be injur'd, i. 287, a. the Produce of the seventh Year to be given to the Poor, i. 288, a. the Poor to be relieved according to their Wants, i. 764, b.

PORCH, the Dimensions of the Porch of the Temple, ii. 378, a.

PORTER of the Door of the Tabernacle, an Office, ii. 554, b. the Porters of the Temple, ii. 555, a. the Division of the Porters, ii. 581, a. settled by Lot, ii. 582, b.

PORTION, the Wise not to bring a Portion among the Hebrews, ii. 243, b.

POST, the Jews obliged to write their Laws upon the Posts of their Houses and Gates, i. 732, b.

POT, an Account of the Pot of Manna, i. 251, a.

PRESENTING an Offering explained, i. 448, b.

PREY, the Difference between the Prey and the Spoil, i. 699, a. the Division of the Prey after the Battle, i. 700, b.

PRIEST, the Office of a Priest at first performed by the Master of the Family, i. 23, b. Women-Priests consecrated to the Service of Priapus, and Men-Priests to the Service of Ashtaroth, i. 130, b. the Privileges enjoy'd by Priests in antient Times, i. 151, b. the Priest of Midian a Worshipper of the true God, i. 178, a. the Israelites are said to be a Kingdom of Priests, i. 261, b. in what Sense the Priests were called Kings, i. 262, a. the Priests not to officiate without the Garments of the Priesthood, i. 313, a. the Heathen Priests sacrificed with Crowns upon their Heads, i. 322, a. the Form of consecrating the Hebrew Priests, i. 325, b. their Share in Meat-offerings, i. 401, a. and in Peace-offerings, i. 403, a. the Reason of their being forbidden Wine and strong Drink in the Time of their Ministration, i. 416, a. the Priests took upon them the Sins of the People, i. 417, a. exceedingly skilful in discovering the Leprosy, i. 429, b. they were not to make Baldness upon their Heads, &c. i. 491, a. Restraints laid upon them in their Marriages, i. 492, a. they were to be without Blemish, i. 494, b. Priests with Blemishes not to come near the Altar of Burnt-offering, i. 496, a. exempt from common Service among the Jews and Heathens, i. 544, b. the near Relation they had to the divine Majesty, i. 548, a. the Manner of their dividing the holy Things, i. 559, b. they were punished for the Profanation of the Sanctuary, i. 629, b. how they were to eat their Part of the Oblations, i. 631, a. they had a more honourable Provision made for them than the Levites, i. 635, b. had the sole Privilege of blessing the People, i. 744, a. allowed to purchase Estates, i. 780, a. the Office of the Priest called the Anointed of War, i. 785, b. Priests to keep themselves from the lawful Use of Women before they perform'd their Office, ii. 250, a. the Courses of the Priests settled by David, ii. 578, a. their Courses and Portion settled by Hezekiah, ii. 654, b.

PRIESTHOOD, not confined to the First-born, i. 23, b. limited to the Family of Aaron, ibid. an everlasting Priesthood settled in that Family, i. 366, a. the great Imperfection of the legal Priesthood, i. 459, b. the Priesthood denied to Persons that had any Blemish, i. 494, b. the different Families that succeeded to the Priesthood, i. 678, a. the Priesthood transferred by Jeroboam from the Family of Aaron, ii. 413, a. the Care of the Jews to keep the Priesthood pure, ii. 674, b.

PRINCE, the Prince had antiently the Right of Sacrificing, i. 23, b.

PROPHANING the Name of God forbidden, i. 474, a.

PROFESSION, the solemn Professions made at the Offering of the First-Fruits, i. 824, a.

PUNISHMENT for lying with a Woman-Servant betrothed, i. 477, a. the Punishments threaten'd to the Israelites upon their Disobedience, i. 526, b.

PROPHECY begins in a Vision; and ends in a deep Sleep, i. 68, a. the several Degrees of it, i. 592, b.

PROPHET, the Office of a Prophet explained, i. 81, b. many Ways whereby God communicated himself to the Prophets, i. 120, b. Colleges of Prophets erected, i. 597, b. the Custom of bringing a Present to a Prophet when he was to be consulted, i. 658, b. the Punishment of a false Prophet tempting the People to Idolatry, i. 756, a. the Trial and Punishment of a false Prophet, i. 785, a. who are meant by the Sons of the Prophets, ii. 215, b. a Prophet in an extraordinary Case might offer Sacrifice, ii. 234, b. the Story of the Prophet slain by a Lion, ii. 414, b.

PROSELYTES of the Gate among the Egyptians, i. 226, a. the two Kinds of Proselytes among the Jews, i. 463, a. Encouragements to Strangers to become Proselytes, i. 613, a.

PROSEUCHA, a Place of Prayer supposed to have been erected by Joshua in Shechem, ii. 82, b.

PROTERVIA, a Feast among the Romans, the Rites observed at it, i. 221, a.

PSALMS sung in the Time of Vintage, i. 509, a.

PUL, a King of Assyria, invades the Land of Israel, ii. 493, a.

PUR, the Casting of Pur explained, ii. 739, b.

PURIFICATION, the Law of Purification after Child-bearing among Jews and Heathens, i. 427, b. the Purification of the Leper, i. 435, b. the strict Care used in Purification

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

Purifications on the Day of Expiation, i. 459, a. Purifications used for Pollutions by the Dead, i. 641, a. after a Battle, i. 700, a.  
PURIM, the Feast of *Purim*, the Reason of it, and the Manner of its Celebration, ii. 753, a.

## Q.

QUAILS, an Account of the Quails that fell among the *Israelites* in the Wilderness, i. 247, a. a more particular History of them, i. 594, a.

## R.

RAABAH, a City of the *Ammonites* taken by *David*, with the Nature of their Punishment, ii. 311, a.  
RABBITS, forbidden to be kept near Corn-Fields, i. 280, b.

RABSHEKAH, his Harangue before the Walls of *Jerusalem*, ii. 504, b.

RACHEL, the Signification of her Name, i. 106, b. *Jacob's* chief Wife, i. 110, b. her Design in stealing her Father's Images, i. 112, b. supposed to have kept her Father's Teraphim, i. 121, a.

RAGAU, a Town in *Media*, why so called, i. 61, a.

RAHAB, the Harlot, her Treatment of the Spies sent by *Joshua*, ii. 6, a. &c. she and her Family saved in the Destruction of *Jericho*, ii. 22, a.

RAIMENT, white Raiment used in the Offices of Religion, i. 121, a. the Raiment of the *Israelites* in the Wilderness waxed not old, i. 738, a.

RAIN, the Rain at the Deluge continued a hundred and fifty Days, i. 38, a. the Season of the first and the latter Rain, i. 747, b.

RAINED, the Lord rained from the Lord, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 79, a.

RAINBOW, supposed not to have appeared before the Flood, i. 42, a. what particularly to be observ'd from the Colours of it, i. 42, b. a Token that God would no more drown the Earth, *ibid*.

RAM, the Ram offered by *Abraham* a Type of Christ, i. 88, a. an Account of the Ram of Consecration, i. 323, a. how the Blood was disposed, i. 327, a. Rams-Skins the Covering of the Tabernacle, i. 306, b.

RAMAH, a College of Prophets there, ii. 266, b.

RAMESES, a Territory inhabited by the *Israelites*, i. 152, a. the Name of a City built by the *Israelites* in *Egypt*, i. 171, b.

RAVEN, a Raven sent out of the Ark to make Discoveries, i. 39, a. an unclean Bird, i. 421, b.

RAZOR, no Razor to come upon the Head of a *Nazarite*, i. 156, b.

REBEKKAH, courted to be Wife to *Isaac*, i. 93, a. inquired of the Lord when she was with Child, i. 98, a.

RECABITES, the Country they came from, i. 260, b.

RECORDER, the Nature of the Office under King *David*, ii. 299, b.

RED, a Colour odious to the *Egyptians*, i. 637, a.

REDEMPTION, the Laws concerning the Redemption of Houses and Lands, i. 520, a. the Redemption of a *Hebrew* sold, i. 524, a. the Right of Redemption of Lands by the Delivery of a Shoe, ii. 199, a.

REFUGE, Places of Refuge appointed for the involuntary Man slayer, i. 275, a. the Roads and other Circumstances belonging to them particularly explained, i. 787, a. Cities of Refuge appointed by *Joshua*, ii. 72, a. no Satisfaction to be taken for a Person fled to a City of Refuge, i. 720, a.

REHOBOAM consults the old and the young Men about the Management of his Kingdom, ii. 409, a. a Rebellion against him, upon which he flies to *Jerusalem*, ii. 410, b. is dissuaded by a Prophet from falling upon the Revolters, ii. 411, b. his Death, ii. 419, b. he humbles himself upon the Invasion of the King of *Egypt*, ii. 612, b.

REHOBOOTH, a City, where situated, i. 125, a.

RELEASE, a full Account of the Year of Release, i. 273, b. it was a full Acquittance for Money lent, i. 763, b. but not to Foreigners, *ibid*.

RELIGION, not to be imposed by Force, i. 73, a.

RENDING of the Clothes, a Rite of Mourning, i. 415, a.

REPENT, how God is said to repent, i. 33, b.

REPHAIMS, a People, an Account of them, i. 63, a. where they settled, i. 69, b.

REPHIDIM, the Name of a Place, its Situation, i. 252, a.

REPORT, a false Report not to be raised, i. 286, a.

REPROACH, what is meant by the *Reproach of Egypt*, ii. 16, b.

REST, for what Reason the Sabbatical Rest was instituted, i. 728, a.

RESTITUTION, the Law of Restitution for Damage done by Beasts, i. 280, b. concerning Cattle left in another's Hand to keep, i. 281, b. the Laws of Restitution concerning Breach of Trust, Fraud and Robbery, i. 395, a.

RESURRECTION, a Prophecy of the Resurrection of the Dead, i. 871, a.

REUBEN, his Concern for his Brother *Joseph*, i. 127, b. the Loss of his Authority and Dignity, i. 156, b. nothing great performed by his Posterity, i. 156, a. the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 679, b. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of *Reuben*, i. 876, b. the Share they possessed in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 49, a.

REVELATIONS, received by Persons when they were awake, i. 669, b.

REVENGE forbidden, i. 476, a.

REVERENCE, the Meaning of the Word, ii. 739, a.

REZON, rebels against King *Solomon*, ii. 406, a.

RHODANUS, a River, from whom it received its Name, i. 46, b.

RIB, Eve form'd from one of *Adam's* Ribs, i. 15, a.

RIBBAND, a Ribband to be worn by the *Israelites* upon the Fringes of their Garments, with the Reason, i. 617, b.

RIDDLE, the antient Custom of proposing Riddles at Feasts, ii. 155, b.

RIGHTEOUS, what is meant by dying the Death of the Righteous, i. 664, b.

RIMMON, an Idol of the *Syrians*, ii. 463, b.

RINGS, used for the Purposes of Idolatry, i. 121, a. a Ring a Token of Dignity, i. 137, a. the Rings belonging to the Ark described, i. 300, b.

RIVER of *Eden*, an Account of it, i. 12, a. of *Egypt*, its Course, i. 69, a. what is frequently included by the Word River, i. 203, a.

RIZPAH, *Saul's* Concubine, her Piety towards her Sons, ii. 343, a.

ROBBING forbidden, i. 474, b.

ROBE, an Account of the Robe, one of the Garments of the High-Priest, i. 319, b.

ROCK, Water brought out of the Rock by *Moses*, i. 253, b. Water produced by smiting the Rock, i. 644, a.

ROD, an Account of the Rod of *Moses*, i. 184, b. the Prophets carried a Rod in their Hand, i. 198, b. *Moses's* Rod held up as a Banner against his Enemies, i. 254, b. the Meaning of the Expression, to pass under the Rod, i. 537, b. the History of *Aaron's* Rod, with the Account of its Blossoming, i. 626, a. &c. it was laid up before the Testimony, i. 628, a.

ROGATION, the Reason for the Institution of solemn Prayers on Rogation-Week, i. 528, a.

ROMANS, the Romans descended from *Japhet*, i. 44, a.

ROOT, the Meaning of the Word in the Song of *Deborah*, ii. 111, a.

RULER of the Temple, an Officer, ii. 553, b.

RULERS of Tribes, an antient Form of Government among the *Arabians*, i. 97, a. the particular Qualifications of Rulers of the People, i. 259, a. four Orders of Rulers instituted, i. 259, b. Rulers were the great Officers and Judges of the People, i. 328, b.

RUMPS, the Rumps of Sheep of a great Weight in the Eastern Countries, i. 384, b.

RUTH, the Name of one of the Books of Scripture, ii. 187, a.

RUTH, her Country and Marriage, ii. 188, a. goes a gleaning into the Fields of *Boaz*, and is kindly received, ii. 193, a. lies all Night in the Threshing-floor, at the Feet of *Boaz*, ii. 196, a.

## S.

SABBATH, not kept by the *Patriarchs* as by the *Jews*, i. 10, a. some Account of it before the Law, i. 118, b. uncertain whether it was the seventh Day from the Creation, i. 246, a. a Day of Rest from all Manner of Labour, i. 249, b. and i. 502, a. the *Jews* mistake concerning it, i. 250, a. for what Reasons the Sabbath was sanctified, i. 268, a. and blessed, i. 269, a. the Observation of it, the great Preservative of Religion, i. 358, b. it was a Sign to the *Israelites*, i. 339, a. the Punishment for working thereon, i. 339, b. the Sabbath the greatest of all Solemnities appointed for Assemblies, i. 501, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

many Days called Sabbaths, besides the seventh Day, i. 506, a. the Punishment for breaking the Sabbath, i. 616, b. the Offerings appointed to be made upon the Sabbath, i. 690, a. what is meant by *the Cover for the Sabbath*, ii. 496, b. the Jews punished because the Land did not enjoy her Sabbaths, ii. 669, a. the Jews oblige themselves to buy nothing on the Sabbath-Day, ii. 720, a.

SABBATICAL Year, its Institution, and the Time of its Beginning, i. 515, a. Punishments inflicted upon the *Israelites* for not observing it, i. 530, b.

SABAEANS, four different People called by that Name, and from whom they were severally descended, i. 48, a. an Account of the *Sabaeans* that carried away *Job's* Cattle, i. 95, a.

SABAEI, a People, where situated, i. 48, b.

SACK-CLOTH, the putting on of Sack-cloth an Instance of deep Mourning, i. 127, b.

SACRIFICES, an Account of the Original of Sacrifices, i. 21, b. the first Sacrifices consisted of the Fruits of the Ground, i. 23, b. originally of divine Institution, i. 24, a. the Law concerning Eucharistical Sacrifices, i. 220, b. human Sacrifices unacceptable to God, i. 231, b. Sacrifices used in all the World, i. 271, b. to be offered only unto the Lord, i. 283, b. were offered by every Man in his own Family till the Law of *Moses*, i. 294, b. an antient Custom of feasting upon the Sacrifices, i. 343, a. the Manner of cutting the Sacrifices in Pieces, i. 377, a. the Place where they were to be slain, i. 378, a. Sacrifices for Sin were offered to God as a Ransom for the Sacrificer, i. 387, a. the daily Sacrifice called a Burnt-Offering, and why, i. 396, a. no Sacrifices appointed by the Law of *Moses* for capital Offences, i. 459, a. Sacrifices always brought to the Place of publick Worship by the Jews and *Heathens*, i. 460, b. the Sacrifices appointed at the Feasts of Trumpets, i. 693, a. Sacrifices to be eaten before God, i. 751, a. in other Places where neither the Ark nor the Tabernacle were, ii. 213, a. the Sacrifices offered by *Solomon* at the Dedication of the Temple, ii. 393, b. the Sacrifice of *Elijah* miraculously consumed, ii. 430, a. Sacrifices to be offered for the Sins of the whole Congregation, ii. 648, b.

SAGAN, the High-Priest's Vicar, an Account of him, ii. 250, b.

SALEM, a City, not the same with *Jerusalem*, i. 65, a.

SALT, Salt-Sea, an Account of it, i. 63, a. more particularly described, i. 79, b. the Salt of the Covenant to be used in Meat-offerings, i. 381, b. Salt to be used with all Sacrifices, i. 382, a.

SAMARIA, is besieged by the *Syrians*, ii. 467, a. a grievous Famine in *Samaria*, ii. 467, b. the Siege is miraculously raised, ii. 469, b. is taken by the King of *Affyria*, ii. 497, b. and peopled by a Colony of his own Nation, ii. 499, b.

SAMARITANS, from whom they received their Name, i. 52, b. an Account of them, ii. 502, a.

SAMSON, born, and the Reason of his Name, ii. 154, b. he falls in Love with a Woman of *Timnath*, ibid. kills a Lion, ii. 155, a. what he meant by the Expression, *of plowing with his Heifer*, ii. 156, b. he catches three hundred Foxes, ii. 157, b. slays a thousand Men with the Jaw-bone of an Afs, ii. 159, b. falls in Love with an Harlot, ii. 161, b. is beset by the *Philistines*, ii. 162, a. is taken, bound, and his Eyes are put out, ii. 163, b. destroys a Number of the *Philistines*, and perishes with them, ii. 165, b. his Burial, and the Time of his Government, ii. 166, a.

SAMUEL, the Name of two Books of Scripture, an Account of them, ii. 185, a.

SAMUEL, his Birth, ii. 188, b. he is brought to *Eli* the High-Priest, ii. 189, a. he ministers at the Tabernacle, ii. 192, b. is called by God, who denounces a Sentence against *Eli* for the Wickedness of his Sons, ii. 196, a. he prays and offers Sacrifices for the People, and is accepted, ii. 207, a. he goes a Circuit through the Country every Year to do Justice, ii. 209, a. he gives the People the Character of a King that should reign over them, ii. 209, b. is commanded to anoint *Saul* King over *Israel*, ii. 213, b. his Speech and Appeal to the People in *Gilgal*, ii. 221, a. the Shape of his Mantle, ii. 233, a. his Death and Burial, ii. 258, b.

SANBALLAT the *Horonite*, an Enemy to the Jews, ii. 701, a. conspires to hinder the Building of the City, ii. 705, b. threatens to complain to the King, ii. 710, a.

SANCTIFY, the Meaning of the Word, i. 229, a. in what Sense the Priests were sanctified to minister before God i. 413, b.

SANCTIFYING the seventh Day, what, i. 9, b.

SANCTUARY, the Offerings made for building the Sanctuary, i. 298, a. it was design'd as a House of Residence for God, i. 299, a. the Sanctuary of God to be reverenced, i. 482, a. and not to be defiled, i. 486, b.

SANHEDRIM, the Great *Sanhedrim* always followed the Tabernacle to decide Causes, i. 684, b. they had the Power of trying and punishing a City tempted to Idolatry, i. 578, b. consisted principally of Priests and *Levites*, i. 773, a. the Exercise of their Power often interrupted by great Changes in the Nation, i. 774, b. the Punishment of disobeying their Decrees, i. 775, b.

SAPPHIRE, one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, b.

SARACENS, an Account of their Original, i. 73, b. the Manner of their living, i. 84, a.

SARAH, a particular Account of her Behaviour in *Egypt*, i. 60, b. the Changing of her Name, and the Reason of it, i. 73, b. her Pedigree, and in what Sense she was *Abraham's* Sister, i. 82, a. the only Woman whose intire Age is set down in Scripture, i. 89, a.

SARDIUS, one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, a.

SARMATAE, a People, why so called, i. 45, a.

SATURN, the same with *Abraham*, i. 87, a.

SAUL, his Descent, goes to *Samuel* to enquire after his Father's Asses, ii. 212, a. is anointed by *Samuel* King over *Israel*, ii. 215, a. the Signs he received from *Samuel* to strengthen his Faith, ibid. he prophesies, ii. 217, a. is chosen King by *Lot*, ii. 218, a. raises an Army, and overcomes the *Ammonites*, ii. 220, a. is anointed in *Ramah*, chosen in *Mispeh*, and acknowledged King in *Gilgal*, ii. 221, a. presumptuously offers a Burnt-offering, ii. 224, b. his Family cut off from enjoying the Kingdom, ii. 225, a. destroys the *Amalekites*, but spares the King, ii. 232, a. is troubled with an evil Spirit, ii. 235, b. throws a Javelin at *David*, ii. 242, b. he prophesies, ii. 246, a. applies to a Woman with a familiar Spirit, ii. 267, a, &c. the Manner of his Death and Burial, ii. 274, a. seven of his Sons slain to give Satisfaction to the *Gibeonites*, ii. 342, a. his Bones removed by *David*, and buried in the Sepulchre of his Fathers, ii. 343, a. his Head fallned in the Temple of *Dagon*, and his Body buried under an Oak in *Jabesh*, ii. 556, b.

SAVOUR, a sweet Savour, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 377, b.

SCABBED, a Man scabbed denied the Priesthood, i. 495, b.

SCABBY, the Occasion of the Story, that the *Egyptians* drove the *Israelites* out of *Egypt* because they were scabby, i. 209, b.

SCAFFOLD, a brazen Scaffold made by *Solomon*, ii. 603, b.

SCALL upon the Head, the Law of *Moses* concerning it, i. 432, b.

SCAPE-GOAT, the Ceremonies belonging to it explained, i. 449, a, &c. the Ceremony of laying the High-Priest's Hands upon the Head of the Scape-Goat, i. 453, b. he was to bear upon him all the Iniquities of the People, i. 454, b. and was an evident Representation of Christ, ibid. he is let go into the Wilderness, i. 455, a.

SCARLET-CLOTH, tied upon the Horns of the Scape-Goat, i. 455, b.

SCEPTER, a full Account of the Prophecy, *The Scepter shall not depart from Judah*, i. 157, b, &c. the Scepter that was to rise out of *Israel* explained, i. 672, a. the Meaning of holding out the golden Scepter, ii. 742, a.

SCHOTERIM, a Sort of Officers in the Hebrew Republick, i. 192, b.

SCRIBE, a Teacher of the People, ii. 686, a.

SCURVY, a scurvy Man denied the Priesthood, i. 495, b.

SCYTHIANS, their Dispute with the *Egyptians* about their Antiquity, i. 38, b. descended from *Magog*, i. 45, a.

SEA, the Dead-Sea, an Account of it, i. 79, a. the Reason of its Name, i. 79, b. the Red-Sea, why so called, i. 215, a. the Memory of the Division of the Red-Sea preserved by the *Heathen*, i. 238, a. the Molten-Sea made by *Solomon*, ii. 384, a. the Red-Sea the same as the Sea of *Edom*, ii. 398, a. *Abaz* removes the Brazen-Sea from the Oxen that were under it, ii. 496, b.

SEED of the Woman, who is meant by it, i. 20, a. why the *Messiah* promised from the Woman's Seed, i. 20, b. the Seed of *Abraham* particularly explained, i. 88, b. the blessed Seed, or the *Messiah* hoped for by all pious People

## of the Principal Matters, &c.

ple in ancient Times, i. 108, b. a Field not to be sown with mingled Seed, i. 477, a. the involuntary Emission of Seed in what manner purified, i. 444, a.

**SEED**, a Vineyard not to be sown with divers Seeds, i. 799, a.

**SEER**, an Account of his Qualifications, i. 197, b.

**SEIR**, a mountainous Country, by whom inhabited, i. 124, a. situated in the Country of *Edom*, i. 672, b. how God is said to rise up from *Seir*, i. 874, b.

**SEMIRAMIS**, an Account of her, i. 50, a.

**SENACHERIB**, King of *Affyria*, slain, ii. 534, a.

**SEPARATION**, an Account of the Separation of Women after Child-bearing, i. 428, a. the Separation of a *Nazarite* explained, i. 566, b. the Use of the Water of Separation, i. 639, b. Separation from the Tabernacle explained, i. 445, b.

**SEPARATED**, the Children of *Israel* for many Reasons separated from other People, i. 489, b.

**SEPULCHRES** understood to belong to Religion, i. 90, b.

**SERAPHIM**, why the Name of the highest Angels, i. 16, b.

**SERAPIS**, an *Egyptian* God, an Account of him, i. 342, a.

**SERPENTS**, an Account of the Nature of Serpents, particularly of that which tempted *Eve*, i. 16, b. the Serpent cursed after the Fall, i. 19, a. the Reason of it, i. 19, b. the Strength of the Serpent lies in his Head, i. 20, a. an Account of the Serpents raised by the Magicians of *Egypt*, i. 199, a. fiery Serpents sent among the *Israelites*, i. 649, a. the History of the brazen Serpent, i. 650, b. the Indians worship a Serpent upon a Pole, i. 651, b. the brazen Serpent made by *Moses*, destroyed by *Hezekiah*, ii. 502, b.

**SERVANTS**, the Law concerning the Buying and Manumission of Servants, i. 273, b. the Killing of a Servant punished with Death, i. 277, a. the Distinction concerning Servants of another Nation, i. 278, a. Liberty proclaimed to Servants on the Year of Jubilee, i. 516, b. the Law concerning an *Israelite* sold to be a Servant, i. 522, b. the Circumstances of dismissing a *Hebrew* Servant that was sold, i. 765, b. the Ear of a Maid-Servant not to be bored, i. 766, a. the Case of the Servant of another Nation turned *Jew*, i. 807, a. a hired Servant not to be oppressed, i. 814, b.

**SERUG**, a particular Account of him, i. 57, a.

**SERVITUDE**. *Israelites* sold into Servitude to return to their Families on the Year of Jubilee, i. 517, a.

**SETH**, the Reason of the Name, i. 29, a. said to be the Inventor of Letters and Writing, *ibid.* his Posterity, except the Family of *Noah*, destroyed by the Flood, i. 33, a.

**SEVEN**, an Indication of an indeterminate but a great Number, i. 26, a. why seven Couple of clean Beasts were preserved in the Ark, i. 36, a. a particular Account of the Number *seven*, i. 135, b. seven Days the Time of Mourning among the *Jews*, i. 166, b. the Number *seven* observed among the *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 386, a. particularly by the *Monabites*, i. 663, b.

**SEVENTH** Day, how sanctified and blessed, i. 10, a. the Ceremonies to be observed on every seventh Year, i. 515, b.

**SEVENTY**, the Court of seventy Elders appointed, and their Business, i. 590, b. they prophesied, i. 592, a. the Manner of their Election, i. 593, a. the Places where they sat, and a fuller Account of them, i. 771, a.

**SHADOW** brought ten Degrees back in the Dial of *Abaz*, ii. 535, b.

**SHALLUM**, a King of *Israel*, slain, ii. 492, b.

**SHALMANASER**, King of *Affyria*, takes *Samaria*, and carries away the People captive, ii. 497, b.

**SHAMGAR**, one of the Judges of *Israel*, ii. 103, b. slew six hundred Men with an Ox-goad, ii. 104, a.

**SHEAF**, the Sheaf of the first Fruits to be waved, i. 503, b. a Sheaf left in the Field not to be fetch'd home, i. 815, b.

**SHEBA**, a Country, where situated, i. 49, a. the Meaning of the Name, i. 101, b. from whence the Queen of *Sheba* came to hear the Wisdom of *Solomon*, i. 56, a. the Particulars of the Queen of *Sheba*'s Visit to King *Solomon*, ii. 399, a. &c. she is supposed to come from *Arabia-Felix*, ii. 399, b.

**SHEBA**, a *Benjamite*, rebels against King *David*, ii. 338, a. is besieged in a Town, his Head is cut off and thrown over the Wall, ii. 340, b.

**SHECHEM**, the Name of a Place, explained, ii. 82, a.

**SHECHEM** debauches *Dinab*, *Jacob's* Daughter, i. 119, a.

**SHECHINAH**, a Definition of it, i. 13, b. in what Manner it appear'd to our first Parents after the Fall, i. 19, b. the common Manner of its Appearance, i. 68, b.

ver appeared in a human Figure, i. 117, a. went before the *Israelites* in the Wilderness, i. 233, a. descended like Flames of Fire, i. 264, a.

**SHEEP**, a noble Employment anciently to keep them, i. 106, b.

**SHEEP-GATE** in *Jerusalem*, ii. 702, b.

**SHEEP-SHEARING**, a Festival Time, i. 129, b.

**SHEKEL**, the ancient Shekels were only of Silver, i. 82, b. the Value about half a Crown, i. 90, b. the Derivation of the Word, *ibid.* the half Shekel paid to the Building of the Tabernacle, i. 332, b. an Account of the Shekel of the Sanctuary, i. 333, a. half Shekel for repairing the Temple, *ibid.* the Proportion between Shekels of Silver and Shekels of Gold, ii. 355, b.

**SHEM**, not the eldest of *Noah*'s Sons though first named, i. 32, b. the dutiful Affection of *Shem* and *Japhet* towards their Father, i. 43, a. the Lord was the God of *Shem* after a peculiar Manner, *ibid.* why he is first named among the Sons of *Noah*, i. 44, b. and i. 53, b. his Age and Death, i. 60, b.

**SHEPHERD**, in what Sense Shepherds were an Abomination to the *Egyptians*, i. 149, a. addisled to Robbery, i. 149, b. *Shepherd* a Name of Dignity and Authority, i. 162, b.

**SHESHAK**, King of *Egypt*, comes up against *Jerusalem*, ii. 419, a. takes it, and carries away the Spoil, ii. 613, a.

**SHETH**, who are meant by the *Children of Sheth* in the Prophecy of *Balaam*, i. 672, b.

**SHEW-BREAD**, the different Names of it, and the Occasion of it, i. 304, a. the Manner of making and placing it, i. 512, a. called an Offering made by Fire, i. 512, b. by whom it was made, i. 531, b.

**SHIBBOLETH**, the Meaning of the Word and the Design of it, ii. 150, a.

**SHIELDS** of Gold made by King *Solomon*, ii. 401, b. brazen Shields made in the Room of them, their Use, ii. 419, a.

**SHIHOR**, the Southern Bounds of the Land of *Israel*, ii. 562, b.

**SHILOH**, a full Explanation of the Word, i. 158, b.

**SHIMEI**, a *Benjamite*, curses *David*, ii. 324, b. he humbly begs his Life, and confesses his Crime, ii. 335, b. *David's* Charge to *Solomon* concerning him, ii. 363, b. is confined not to pass over the Brook of *Kidron*, ii. 367, b. is slain, ii. 368, a.

**SHINAR**, a Country, an Account of it, i. 58, a. supposed to be the same with *Babylon*, i. 62, b.

**SHITTIM-WOOD**, what it was, i. 248, b.

**SHOES**, Holy Places not to be enter'd with the Shoes on, i. 181, a. the Passover to be eaten with the Shoes on, i. 221, a. the Priests officiated without Shoes, i. 313, b. the Ceremony of loosing the Shoe, i. 818, b. Shoes said to be of Iron and Brads, i. 822, a. the putting off the Shoes a Token of Reverence, ii. 18, b. the Right of redeeming Lands by the Delivery of a Shoe, ii. 199, a.

**SHOULDER**, the right Shoulder and the Breast of Sacrifices belong'd to the Priests, i. 404, b.

**SHUNAMITE**, the Story of *Elisha* and the *Shunamite*, ii. 458, a. &c.

**SHUR**, the Wilderness of *Shur*, where situated, i. 97, b.

**SHUSHAN**, a noble City in *Persia*, ii. 732, a. a Palace of the *Perseian* Kings, ii. 698, b.

**SICHEM**, a particular Account of an Altar built there by *Abraham*, i. 60, a.

**SIDON**, a City, why so called, and by whom built, i. 52, a.

**SIDONIANS**, famous for hewing Timber, ii. 376, a.

**SIHON**, King of the *Amorites*, overcome by the *Israelites*, i. 654, a. the Extent of his Country, *ibid.*

**SIMEON**, supposed to be the Person that put *Joseph* into the Pit, i. 141, a. his Character, i. 156, a. School-masters among the *Israelites* were chiefly of that Family, i. 156, b. Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 680, a. the Lot of the Tribe of *Simeon* in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 65, b.

**SIMILITUDE**, what is meant by the *Similitude of the Lord*, i. 599, a. no Similitude of God seen, i. 721, a.

**SIN**, Sins to be expiated by Sacrifices, i. 67, a. the *Crying of Sins*, what is meant by the Expression, i. 76, a. Sin, the Atonement for Sins of Ignorance, i. 385, a. to bear one's Sin the same with being stoned, i. 514, a. the Punishment of presumptuous Sins, i. 615, b. and of secret Sins, i. 851, b.

**SIN-MONEY**, ii. 486, a.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

**SIN-OFFERINGS**, an Account of them, i. 375, a. they were expiatory Sacrifices, i. 386, a. the Place where they were killed, i. 389, a. the Law concerning Sin-offering of particular Persons, i. 399, a. the Distinction concerning Sin-offerings, i. 416, b. a Sin-offering made by Women after Child-bearing, i. 428, b. the Sin-offering upon the Day of Expiation, i. 448, a.

**SINAI**, the Reason of the Name, i. 180, b. in that Place *Moses* received the Law, i. 689, b.

**SINEW** that fallens the Hip-bone in its Socket, never eaten by the *Israelites*, and why, i. 117, a.

**SINGERS** appointed in the Temple, ii. 555, b. their Orders set out, ii. 580, a. a Portion allowed them by the King of *Perse*, ii. 723, a.

**SINGING** called Prophecy, ii. 580, a.

**SINITES**, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, b.

**SISERA**, a General under *Jabin* a King of *Canaan*, ii. 105, a. is defeated by *Barak*, and slain, ii. 108, a.

**SISTER**, Marriage with two Sisters antiently indulged, i. 107, b. Cousins frequently called Sisters in Scripture, i. 174, a. the Law of marrying a Sister among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 468, a. two Sisters not to be married to the same Man, i. 469, a. the Punishment of lying with a Sister, i. 489, a.

**SITTING**, the antient Posture at Meals, i. 102, b.

**SKIN**, the Skins of Beasts used for Cloaths, i. 21, b. of Burnt-offerings were given to the Priests, of Sin offerings were burnt, i. 326, b. the Method of taking off the Skins of Sacrifices, i. 377, a. the Skins of Sacrifices belong'd to the Priests among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 400, b.

**SKIRT**, the Meaning of spreading the Skirt, ii. 196, a.

**SLAVE**, the Children of Slaves belong to their Masters, i. 69, b. Slaves condemn'd to turn a Mill, i. 217, b. the Custom in *Arabia* of boring the Ears of Slaves, i. 274, a. the Law concerning Slaves and their Children, i. 523, b.

**SLEEP**, *Adam* cast into a deep Sleep, i. 15, a. a prophetical Sleep fell upon *Abraham*, i. 68, a.

**SMITH**, no Smith found in the Land of *Israel*, ii. 225, b.

**SNAIL**, an unclean Creature, i. 424, b.

**SNUFFERS** and Snuff-dishes belonging to the Tabernacle, i. 305, a.

**SODOM**, a City, the Wickedness of it, i. 61, b. the Metropolis of the Country of *Pentapolis*, i. 76, b.

**SODOMITE**, no Son of *Israel* to be a Sodomite, i. 807, b. *Sodomites*, their filthy Idolatry, ii. 419, a. the House of the *Sodomites* broken down by *Josiah*, ii. 542, b.

**SODOMY**, the Law concerning it, i. 471, a.

**SOJOURN**, an Account of the *Israelites* sojourning in *Egypt*, i. 226, b.

**SOLOMON** is born, ii. 310, b. is anointed King, ii. 360, b. he marries *Pharaoh's* Daughter, ii. 368, a. God appears to him in a Dream, ii. 369, a. his Judgment between the two Women and their Children, ii. 370, b. an Account of his principal Officers, his daily Provision, the Extent of his Kingdom, ii. 373, b. his Character for Wisdom, ii. 374, a. &c. his Preparations for building the Temple, ii. 376, a. &c. a Description of the Houses he built, ii. 382, a. &c. he brings the Ark into the Temple, ii. 387, b. his Blessing and Prayer at the Dedication of the Temple, *ibid.* the Cities he built, his Tributes, Sacrifices, and other Proofs of his Magnificence, ii. 397, a. &c. his Navy and Trade by Sea, ii. 398, a. &c. is visited by the Queen of *Sheba*, who made him rich Presents, ii. 399, b. &c. his Gold, Riches and Customs, ii. 401, a. his Chariots, Horses, and Horses, ii. 402, b. his Love of strange Women, the Number of his Wives and Concubines, ii. 403, b. is seduced into Idolatry, ii. 404, a. for which he is threatened with the Loss of his Kingdom, ii. 405, a. the Time of his Reign and Death, ii. 408, a. sends to *Hiram* for Workmen, ii. 597, a. the Number of his Workmen, ii. 598, b. his Prayer upon the brazen Scaffold, ii. 604, a. is supposed to have been a Penitent before his Death, ii. 611, b. *Solomon's* Servants, who they were, ii. 674, a.

**Son of God** supposed to appear to *Adam* and *Eve*, i. 18, b. and to *Abraham*, i. 74, b. Son of God sometimes called the Angel of God, i. 645, b.

**Sons of God**, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 32, b.

**Son**, many Privileges belong'd to the eldest Son, i. 99, a. Sons of the *Hebrews* order'd by *Pharaoh* to be slain, i. 173, b. the Ceremonies in trying and punishing a rebellious Son, i. 795, a. &c.

**SONO**, the Song of *Moses* after the Drowning of the *Egyptians*, i. 240, b. an Account of the Song taught the *Israelites* by *Moses*, i. 860, a. Songs made by the *Heathens* in Honour of their great Men, *ibid.* the Song of *Moses*, i. 862, b. said to contain seventy Verses, and to be a Compendium of the whole Law, i. 873, a. the Song of *Deborah* and *Barak*, ii. 109, a. &c. the Song composed by *David* upon the Death of *Saul* and *Jonathan*, ii. 277, b. another after the Victory over his Enemies, ii. 344, b. &c.

**SORCERER**, an Account of the *Egyptian* Sorcerers, i. 199, a.

**SOVEREIGNTY**, the Founder of it, i. 49, a.

**SOUL** of Man, its Origin and Nature, i. 10, b. that Soul shall be cut off, the Meaning of the Expression, i. 73, a. an Opinion concerning the Souls of good Men, i. 155, a. a Meaning fixed upon the Word, i. 156, a. what is to be understood by the Lusting of the Soul, i. 754, a.

**SOULDIER**, the Case of a Souldier and a fair Captive taken in War, i. 793, a. &c.

**SPAIN**, by whom peopled, i. 46, a.

**SPANIARDS**, why called by the Name of *Iberi*, i. 46, a.

**SPEECH**, the Meaning of the Expression, of a slow Speech, i. 186, a.

**SPHINX**, the Fable of *Sphinx* supposed to have been raised from the Story of *Deborah*, ii. 109, b.

**SPICES** burnt at Funerals amongst the *Israelites*, ii. 621, a.

**SPIES**, the Meaning of the Expression, Ye are Spies, i. 139, b. Spies sent to search the Land of *Canaan*, i. 600, a. the Account they brought of it, i. 603, a. the History of the two Spies sent by *Joshua*, ii. 6, a.

**SPIRIT of God**, what the Expression signifies, i. 2, b. the Power of the divine Spirit in the recording of past Actions, i. 145, b.

**SPIRITS** of living Creatures, whence they proceeded, i. 3, a. familiar Spirits not to be regarded, i. 482, a.

**STORK**, an unclean Bird, i. 422, b.

**SPOIL** of War divided between those who guarded the Carriages, and those who fought, i. 66, a. the Manner of dividing the Spoil, ii. 272, b.

**SPOILED**, the Meaning of the Expression, they spoiled the *Egyptians*, i. 225, b.

**SPoon**, the Spoons belonging to the Table of Shew-bread, i. 303, a.

**SPRINKLING** the Blood upon the Altar, the Design of it, i. 294, b. and upon the People, i. 295, a. the different Ways of sprinkling the Blood upon the Altar, i. 376, b. the sprinkling of Blood seven Times explained, i. 386, b. the Form of sprinkling of Blood upon the Day of Expiation, i. 451, a. the sprinkling of the Blood of the red Heifer, i. 637, a.

**STACTE**, a Spice, an Account of it, i. 336, b.

**STAFF**, the Passover to be eaten leaning on their Staves, i. 221, b. the Staves belonging to the Altar in the Tabernacle described, i. 310, b.

**STANDARD**, the Standards in the Camp of the *Israelites*, i. 545, a. the Order of pitching the Standards of the several Tribes, i. 546, a.

**STARS** created, and their Office, i. 6, a. the Knowledge of them first taught by *Enoch*, i. 31, a. the Star of *Jacob* in the Prophecy of *Balaam* explained, i. 672, a.

**STATIONARY** Men appointed to attend the daily Sacrifice, i. 689, a.

**STATUE**, a Maker of Statues forbidden among the *Jews*, i. 266, a.

**STATUTE**, the Meaning of the Word, i. 244, a.

**STEALING** forbidden by the Law of *Moses*, i. 269, b. the Law concerning the stealing of Oxen and Sheep, i. 279, b. the general Law concerning stealing, i. 473, b.

**STEP**, no Steps were to be made to God's Altar, i. 272, b.

**STICKS**, the Punishment of gathering Sticks upon the Sabbath Day, i. 616, a.

**STIFF-NECKED**, the Meaning of the Word, i. 344, b.

**STONE**, the Stone erected by *Jacob* held in great Veneration by the *Jews*, i. 105, a. a Heap of Stones erected as a Testimony of Friendship, i. 114, a. set in the Confines of Fields as Boundaries, i. 114, b. a Stone antiently used instead of a circumcising Knife, i. 189, a. a Man wounded in the Stones not to enter into the Assembly of the Elders, i. 803, b. great Stones to be erected when the *Israelites* passed over *Jordan*, i. 826, a. set up as a Monument by *Joshua*, ii. 12, a. the Erecting of a Stone the antient Way of preserving the Memory of Things past, ii. 86, a.

**STONING**, no Punishment among the *Egyptians*, i. 207, b. the different Ways of it among the *Jews*, i. 263, a. a more particular Account of it, i. 486, a.

# of the Principal Matters, &c.

**STOOL**, the Hebrew Women set upon Stools in order to their Delivery, i. 172, b.  
**STRANGLING**, the Punishment of Murder, i. 275, a. a Description of the Punishment, i. 487, b.  
**STRAW**, of use to make Bricks, i. 191, b.  
**STRIPES**, a Criminal might be punished with forty Stripes, with the Manner of inflicting them, i. 816, b.  
**SUBURBS**, appointed for the Cities of the Levites, i. 714, a.  
**SUCCESSION**, the Law of Succession into Estates settled, i. 685, b.  
**SUCCOTHBENOTH**, a Babylonish Deity, ii. 500, b.  
**SUCK**, the greatest Persons antiently gave suck to their own Children, i. 83, a.  
**SUKKIMS**, a People, the same with the *Troglodites*, ii. 612, b.  
**SUN**, one of the great Lights, and its Use, i. 6, a. called *Baal* by the Eastern Nations, ibid. the Worship of the Sun introduced by *Cain*, i. 26, b. the Idolatry of worshipping the Sun, Moon and Stars, the most antient, with the Reason of it, i. 722, b. the Punishment appointed for such Idolatry, i. 772, a. the Sun stands still at the Command of *Joshua*, ii. 36, b.  
**SUPERFLUOUS**, a Man with any Thing superfluous denied the Priesthood, i. 495, a.  
**SUSIANA**, a Country, the Name from whence dervived, i. 13, a.  
**SWAN**, an unclean Bird, i. 422, a.  
**SWEAR**, not lawful to swear by a Creature, i. 91, b.  
**SWEARING**, by putting the Hand under the Thigh, i. 91, b. what is understood by *swearing lightly*, i. 267, b. the Civil Laws concerning Swearing, i. 268, a. Expiations in some Cases of Swearing, i. 390, a. Law of Restitution in Cases of false Swearing, i. 395, b. false Swearing forbidden, i. 474, a.  
**SWINE**, the most antient Sacrifices among the *Heathen*, i. 375, a. sacred to *Venus*, i. 418, a. forbidden to the *Jews*, though of great Esteem among *Heathens*, i. 419, b. their Carcasses not to be touched, i. 420, a.  
**SWORD**, an Account of the flaming Sword placed at the Passage into the Garden of *Eden*, i. 22, b. a particular Explanation of the Words *Sword* and *Bow*, i. 154, b, &c.  
**SYNAGOGUE**, Reverence to be used in their Synagogues, i. 482, b. the Manner of reading and expounding in the Synagogues, ii. 714, a.  
**SYRIA**, a Character of the Country, i. 115, a. the Gods of *Syria*, ii. 139, b.  
**SYRIANS**, from whom descended, i. 54, a. are overcome and routed by the *Israelites* under King *Ahab*, ii. 439, a. are smitten with Blindness, ii. 466, b.

## T.

**TABERNACLE**, the Model of the Tabernacle shewn to *Moses*, i. 299, b. the Boards, Planks and Bars belonging to the Tabernacle, i. 307, a and b. why called the Tabernacle of the Congregation, i. 330, b. the Entrance of the Tabernacle in the East, i. 383, b. the Consecration of the Tabernacle and its Utensils, i. 406, a. the Tabernacle was taken in Pieces to be the more easily carried, i. 545, a. the Way of moving the Tabernacle and the Utensils of it, i. 554, a, &c. why called the Tabernacle of Witness, i. 629, b. the Tabernacle set upon *Shiloh*, ii. 62, a. called the Temple, ii. 187, b. a Tabernacle made by *David*, ii. 293, b.  
**TABERNACLES**, an Account of the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 289, b. the Institution of the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 508, a, &c. the Sacrifices appointed upon the eight Days of the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 694, a. a Feast of Tabernacles ordained by *Jeroboam* in the eighth Month, ii. 413, a.  
**TABLES**, the Tables of Stone, or the Testimony placed in the Ark, i. 300, b. the Description of the Table that belong'd to the Ark of the Covenant, i. 302, b. where it was placed, i. 308, b. the Tables of Stone were written on both Sides, i. 345, b. the Difference between the first two Tables and the second, i. 353, a. Tables rightly dedicated supplied the Place of Altars, i. 512, b. the Table of Shew-bread made by *Solomon*, ii. 386, b.  
**TABOR**, a Mountain, its Situation, ii. 106, a.  
**TALE BEARING** forbidden, i. 475, b.  
**TALENT**, a Weight among the *Hebrews*, i. 362, a.  
**TALISMAN**, Arabian Talismans; the Use of them, i. 112, a. Talismans made in the Imitation of the brazen Serpent, i. 651, b.

**TAMAR**, an Account of her, i. 128, b. she was guilty of Incest, and the Reason of it, i. 130, b.  
**TAMAR**, the Daughter of *David*, forced by her Brother *Amnon*, ii. 313, a.  
**TARSHISH**, the same with *Spain*, i. 46, a.  
**TARTACH**, a *Pagan* Deity, ii. 501, a.  
**TASK-MASTER**, the Busines of the *Egyptian* Task-Masters, i. 171, b.  
**TATNAI**, a Governor under the King of *Perse*, sends a Letter to *Darius*, to hinder the Building of the Temple, ii. 682, a.  
**TEKOAH**, the Speech of the Woman of *Tekoa* to *David*, with the Design of it, ii. 315, b.  
**TEMPLE**, the Day on which the first and the second Temple were destroyed, i. 608, b. Globes of Fire burst out of the Foundation of the Temple, order'd to be rebuilt by *Julian* the Apostle, i. 868, a. *Solomon*'s Temple begun in the four hundred and eightieth Year after the Deliverance out of *Egypt*, ii. 145, b. the Year in which the Foundation of the Temple was laid, ii. 377, b. the Dimensions of it, ii. 378, a. its Ornaments, Carvings, &c. ii. 379, b. the Finishing of the Temple, and the Time it was building, ii. 382, a. the Dedication of the Temple, ii. 387, a, &c. pious Men directed their Prayers toward the Temple, ii. 390, b. the Temple burnt, and all the Utensils carried to *Babylon*, ii. 550, a. a Pattern of the Temple given to *Solomon* by *David*, ii. 589, b. the Foundation of the second Temple laid, ii. 677, b. at which the old Men weep, who had seen the first, ii. 678, a. the Building ceases, ii. 681, a. the Dimensions of the second Temple, ii. 683, a. it is finished, ii. 684, b.  
**TEMPT**, how God is said to be tempted, i. 608, a.  
**TEMPTATIONS**, what they signify, i. 725, a.  
**TEMPTER**, in what Manner he seduced *Eve*, i. 17, a.  
**TEN**, a Number in which all Nations end their Account, and then begin with compound Numbers, i. 106, a.  
**TENT**, the Original of dwelling in Tents, i. 28, a. the Tent of *Moses* where he gave Audience, i. 349, a.  
**TENTH**, of the Spoils of War offered to God, i. 65, b. why the Tenth was pitched upon to be offered to God, i. 106, a. the Tenth was holy to the Lord, and could not be redeemed, i. 538, a.  
**TENTH-DEAL**, a Measure among the *Hebrews*, i. 330, a.  
**TERAH**, supposed to have been an idolatrous Priest, i. 61, a, became a Worshipper of the true God, i. 61, b. an Account of his Death, i. 62, a.  
**TERAPHIM**, the Use of them particularly explained, i. 112, a. a Teraphim made by *Micah*, ii. 167, b. is stolen away, ii. 795, a.  
**TESTIMONY**, the Meaning of the Expression, before the *Testimony*, i. 251, a. why the Tables of Stone were called the *Testimony*, i. 300, a.  
**THANKSGIVING**, an Account of the Peace-offering of Thanksgiving, i. 401, b. in what Manner the Flesh of it was to be eaten, i. 402, a. what is meant by a *Sacrifice of Thanksgivings*, i. 501, a.  
**THEFT** reckoned lawful among the *Egyptians*, i. 150, a. the Law of *Plato* concerning Theft, i. 280, a.  
**THEIF**, a Thief sold by the *Hebrews* for his Theft, i. 273, a. for six Years, but a Woman was not to be sold, i. 280, a. the Case of a Thief that confess'd the Fact, or did not confess, i. 280, b.  
**THEOCRACY**, the Government of the *Israelites* a Theocracy, i. 688, a.  
**THERMUTIS**, the Name of the Daughter of *Pharaoh* that took up *Moses*, i. 174, b.  
**THIGH**, the Meaning of the Expression, put thy Hand under my Thigh, explained, i. 91, b. *Jacob*'s Thigh out of Joint, i. 116, b. the Thigh of the suspected Wife was to rot, i. 563, a.  
**THISTLE**, the Fable of the Thistle and the Cedar, ii. 489, b.  
**THOUSANDS** sometimes signifies many Generations, i. 267, a.  
**THRACIANS**, from whom descended, i. 45, b.  
**THRONE**, a Throne built by *Solomon*, where he heard Causes, ii. 382, b. his Throne of Ivory describ'd, ii. 401, b.  
**THUMB**, the Tying of the Thumbs, and pricking them till the Blood ran, the antient Way of making Covenants, i. 71, b.  
**THUNDER**, an Account of the terrible Thunder among the Plagues of *Egypt*, i. 211, b.  
**TIBARENI**, a People, from whom descended, i. 45, b.  
**TIGLATH-PILESER**, King of *Affyria*, invades the Land, and carries away the People Captive, ii. 494, a. he takes *Damascus*, ii. 495, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX

**TIGRIS.** a River, its Rise, i. 12, a. its Name whence derived, i. 13, b. the Nature of its Course, *ibid.*  
**TIMBREL,** always used upon Occasions of great Rejoicing, i. 243, a.  
**TIME of Life,** the Meaning of the Expression, i. 75. b. the Observation of Times forbidden, i. 480, a.  
**TIMNATH,** a Town, its Situation, i. 129, a. two Palces of that Name, i. 129, b.  
**TIRSHATHA,** an Officer, the Meaning of the Name, ii. 675, a.  
**TISRI,** the first Month of the Civil Year, i. 458, a.  
**TOB,** the Land of *Tob*, ii. 142, b.  
**TOBIAH** the *Ammonite*, an Enemy to the *Jews*, ii. 701, a.  
**TOLA** the Son of *Issachar*, the Reason of that Name, i. 148, a. one of the Name a Judge in *Israel*, ii. 138, b.  
**TOOL,** the graven Tool used in making the golden Calf, i. 341, b. the Noise of no Tool heard in the Building of the Temple, ii. 378, b.  
**TOOTH,** the Meaning of the Law, *Tooth for Tooth*, i. 277, b.  
**TOPAZ,** one of the Stones set in the Breast-plate, i. 316, a.  
**TOPHET** defiled by King *Josiah*, ii. 543, a.  
**TOWER,** the Tower in the Temple of *Belus* described, i. 58, b. Conjectures concerning the Reason of its being built, i. 59, b. and concerning its Destruction, i. 60, a.  
**TRADITION,** the Ground upon which the *Jews* found their Oral Tradition, i. 356, b.  
**TRANCE,** what is meant by *falling into a Trance*, i. 669, b.  
**TRAVEL,** a particular Account of the Travels of the *Israelites*, i. 709, a, &c.  
**TREASURE-CITIES** built by the *Israelites* in *Egypt*, i. 171, b. in what Sense the *Israelites* are said to be a peculiar Treasure to God, i. 261, b. the Treasure allowed to the *Hebrew* Kings, i. 778, a. the Treasures of the dedicated Things how governed, ii. 583, b.  
**TREE** of Life, why so called, and its Nature, i. 2, b. Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, an Account of it, *ibid.* the Superstition of worshipping under Trees, i. 750, a. Trees that bore Fruit to be preserved in War and Peace, with the Reason, i. 789, b. other Trees might lawfully be cut down, i. 790, a. the Form of the Tree on which were hang'd the Bodies of Criminals, i. 796, b.  
**TRESPASSES,** the Law concerning Trespasses, i. 559, a.  
**TRESPASS-OFFERINGS,** an Account of them, i. 375, a. sometimes the same with a Sin-offering, i. 391, a. the several Reasons of their being offered, i. 393, a. the Blood in Trespass-offerings to be sprinkled round about upon the Altar, i. 400, a.  
**TRESPASS MONEY**, ii. 486, a.  
**TRIBE,** a Form of Government was settled in the Tribe of *Judah* till the Coming of the *Messiah*, i. 157, b. the Manner of dividing their Tribes, i. 259, a. who were called the Chief of their Tribes, i. 708. b. ten Tribes revolt against the Family of *David*, i. 410, b.  
**TRIBUTE,** the Share of the Prey that belong'd to the Priests called the Lord's Tribute, i. 701, b.  
**TRINITY,** the Doctrine of the Trinity not unknown to the ancient *Jews*, i. 394, a. a Text to prove this Doctrine, i. 731, a.  
**TROOP,** a *Troop cometh*, the Expression particularly explained, i. 108, a.  
**TRUMPET,** the Institution of the Feasts of Trumpets, i. 506, a, &c. the Reason of sounding Trumpets on the Year of Jubilee, i. 516, b. the Congregation met at the Sound of the two silver Trumpets, i. 582, a. the Uses of those Trumpets, i. 582, b, &c. the Sacrifices appointed at the Feasts of Trumpets, i. 693, a.  
**TUBAL-CAIN** found the Art of melting Metals, and making Instruments of Brads and Iron, i. 28, b. supposed to be the same with the *Heathen Vulcan*, *ibid.*  
**TURKS,** the Off-spring of *Japhet*, i. 44, a.  
**TURTLE DOVES,** the Occasion of their being offered, i. 378, a.  
**TWINS,** an Account how they are cover'd in the Womb, i. 131, b.  
**TYRE,** the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*, i. 48, a. said to fall to the Lot of the Tribe of *Asher*, ii. 68, b.  
**TYRIANS,** sent to man King *Solomon's* Fleet, ii. 398, b.  
**TYTHES,** paid before the Law of *Moses*, i. 65, b. an Account of Tythes under *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, i. 106, a. the Law concerning the first and second Tythe, i. 285, a. Tythes enjoined by the Law of *Moses*, the Manner of redeeming them, i. 537, a. what is meant

by *she Tythe of the Herd, and of the Flock*, i. 537, b. Tythes devoted for the Maintenance of the *Christian* Ministry, i. 538, b. represented as Heave-offerings made to God, i. 634, b. the Tenth of the *Levites* Tythe reserved to God, i. 635, a. the second Tythe command'd to be paid, i. 762, a. to be carried to the Sanctuary by the People, or exchang'd into Money, i. 762, b. the second Tythe every third Year employ'd to support the Poor, i. 763, a. and called the third Tythe, i. 765, a. the Tythe paid in the Days of *Hezekiah*, ii. 653, b.

## V.

**VALENTINIANS,** some Account of their Principles, i. 14, b.  
**VASHTI** the Queen of *Perſia*, refus'd to come to the King, ii. 734, a. a Decree made against her, ii. 735, a.  
**VEIL,** a Woman's Veil, the Design of it, i. 82, b. a Veil the Ornament of a Bride, i. 94, a. worn by Women when they went abroad, i. 129, b. the Veil belonging to the Tabernacle described, i. 308, a. the Veil put upon *Moses*'s Face, i. 358, a.  
**VENUS,** supposed to be the same with *Naamah*, Sister of *Tubal-Cain*, i. 28, b.  
**VESSELS,** Vessels of Earth used in Sacrifices, broken, and Brads rinsed, i. 400, a.  
**VESTAL-FIRE,** from whence established among the *Romans*, i. 397, b.  
**VINES,** no Vines in *Egypt*, i. 143, b.  
**VINEGAR,** of a cooling Quality in hot Seasons, ii. 194, a.  
**VINEYARDS,** first planted by *Noab*, i. 42, b. the Fruits of the Vineyards every seventh Year were given to the Poor, i. 288, a. the Vineyards were not to be gleaned, i. 473, b. a Man that had planted a Vineyard excused from War, if he had not eaten of it, i. 786, b.  
**VIPER,** a deadly Kind of Viper described, i. 161, a.  
**VIRGIN,** the Case of lying with a Virgin betrothed, i. 802, a. Virgins sought out for the King of *Perſia*, the Manner of their Purification, ii. 735, b. the Time of their Purification, ii. 737, a.  
**VIRGIN,** the Dowry of Virgins, i. 282, b. the High-Priest obliged to marry a Virgin, i. 493, b.  
**VIRGINITY,** the Case of exposing the Tokens of Virginity, i. 800, b. *Jephthah's* Daughter devoted to perpetual Virginity, ii. 148, b.  
**VISION,** the Manner of Revelation by Vision, i. 66, a. a fuller Account of it, i. 597, a. sometimes includes all manner of Revelation, ii. 195, b.  
**VITELLIUS** desired by the *Jews* not to carry Images in his Ensigns through *Judæa*, i. 266, a.  
**UNCLEAN** Things, the Expiation for touching unclean Things, i. 390, b.  
**UNCLEANNESS,** a Person in Uncleanliness forbidden to eat the Flesh of the Peace-offerings, i. 403, a. a Woman in her Uncleanliness not to be touched by a Man, i. 469, b. a Man under accidental Uncleanliness to be washed before he came into the Camp, i. 806, b.  
**UNLEAVENED,** the Offerings and Sacrifices belonging to the Feast of unleavened Bread, i. 505, a, &c. the first and last Days of this Feast to be observed with a sabbatical Rest, i. 506, a.  
**UNICORN,** a Creature supposed to be fabulous, i. 667, a. a further Account of it, i. 880, a.  
**UNRIGHTEOUSNESS** in Judgment forbidden, i. 484, b.  
**VOICE of the Lord walking in the Garden,** what it signifies, i. 18, b.  
**VOW,** an Account of the first Vow in Scripture, i. 105, b. a Vow concerning a voluntary Offering, i. 402, a. the Flesh of such a Sacrifice in what manner to be disposed, i. 402, b. the making of Vows common among *Jews* and *Heathens*, i. 499, a. the Meaning of a singular Vow, i. 532, b. the Estimation of a Person set a-part by a Vow, i. 533, a. a Beast set a-part by a Vow not to be changed, i. 533, b. the Vow of a *Nazarite* particularly explained, i. 566, a. &c. the Case of a Vow made by a Man or Woman adjusted, i. 695, b. a Vow not to be dispensed with, i. 810, a. the Vow of *Jephthah*, ii. 146, a.  
**UR,** a City of *Chaldæa*, the Reason of its Name, i. 49, a. a particular Account of it, i. 61, b. famous for Superstition, *ibid.* *Abraham* called from thence, i. 62, b.  
**URIAH,** his whole Story, and the Manner of his Death, ii. 305, b, &c.  
**URIJAH,** a Priest, complies with *Abaz* in making a new Altar, ii. 496, a.  
**URIM and Thummim** put in the Breast-plate of the High-Priest, i. 318, a. various Opinions concerning it, i. 318, b.

## of the Principal Matters, &c.

318, b. the Manner of answering by *Urim* and *Thummim*, i. 319, b. the consulting of God by *Urim*, i. 687, a. the Answer by *Urim* and *Thummim* given by a Voice, ii. 90, b. the *Urim* and *Thummim* either lost or burnt with the Temple, ii. 675, a.

**USURY**, the Law concerning it, i. 284, a. strictly forbidden, i. 522, a. Money might be lent upon Usury to a Stranger, but not to an *Israelite*, i. 809, b.

**UTENSILS** belonging to the Temple, ii. 386, b.

**UZ**, from whom *Job* descended, an Account of him, i. 89, a.

**UZZAH**, slain for his Rashness in touching the Ark, ii. 292, a.

**UZZIAH**, a King of *Judah*, ii. 641, a. his Buildings, Captains, &c. ibid. died a Leper, and therefore not buried in the Sepulchre of the Kings, ii. 642, b.

### W.

**WAGES** of a Person hired not to be detained, i. 474, b. **WAGGON**, cover'd Waggons used in carrying the Tabernacle, i. 571, b.

**WALLS**, the Walls of the Temple described, ii. 381, a. of the Temple repaired, ii. 703, b. of *Jerusalem* finished, ii. 711, a.

**WAR**, the Meaning of the Expression, *A Man of War*, i. 241, b. what is meant by the *Book of the Wars of the Lord*, i. 652, a. War sometimes declared by the Kings of *Israel*, and sometimes by divine Commandment, i. 687, b. the Duty of the Priest anointed for War, i. 785, b.

**WASHING**, the antient Rite of Cleansing, i. 121, a. and of Purification, i. 174, b. a Washing-Room in the Temple for cleaning the Sacrifices, i. 377, b. the Washing of the High-Priest upon the Day of Expiation, i. 456, a. Washings were the old Way of Purgation among *Jews* and *Pagans*, i. 457, a.

**WATCH**, the Watches of the Night explained, i. 238, b. three Watches among the *Hebrews* and the rest of the Eastern Nations, ii. 125, a.

**WATERS**, what is meant by the *Division of the Waters from the Waters*, i. 4, a. sufficient Waters to be found in the Bowels of the Earth to cover the highest Mountains, i. 37, b. the Meaning of the Expression, *Sodden with Water*, i. 220, b. the Miracle of Water brought out of the Rock, i. 253, a. the Ceremony of pouring out Water on the Feast of Tabernacles, i. 510, a. the Trial of the suspected Wife by the Waters of Jealousy, i. 560, a. &c. the bitter Waters used in that Trial, i. 562, a. the Use of the Water of Separation, i. 639, b. the Water that followed, i. 642, b. the Courage of Soldiers try'd by the Lapping of Water, ii. 122, a.

**WAVE-OFFERING**, an Account of it, i. 327, b. the Manner of Waving, i. 404, b.

**WEASEL**, an unclean Creature, i. 424, a.

**WEANING**, the Time of weaning Children, and the Custom of Feasting the same Day, i. 83, a.

**WEEK**, an Account of the Feast of Weeks, i. 289, b.

**WEEPING**, the Days of Weeping for the Dead, i. 886, b.

**WEIGHT**, Justice to be used in Weights and Measures, i. 484, b. divers Weights not to be kept, i. 819, b.

**WELL**, a Well in the Temple for the Use of the Court of the Sanctuary, i. 399, b.

**WEST**, the *Jews* turned their Faces toward the West when they worshipped, ii. 392, b.

**WHALES**, the Creation of them why particularly mentioned, i. 7, a.

**WHORE**, an express Law that there should be no Whore in *Israel*, i. 130, a. Whores antiently branded in the Forehead, i. 131, a. there was to be no Whore of the Daughters of *Israel*, i. 807, b. consecrated Whores among the *Heathen*, i. 808, a. the Price of a Whore not to be brought into the House of the Lord, i. 808, b.

**WHOREDOM** not punished, i. 130, a. Idolatry called by that Name, with the Punishment of it, i. 609, b.

**WHORING after strange Gods**, what it means, i. 355, b.

**WIDOW**, an Account of a Widow's being got with Child when she was drunk, i. 80, b. they wore a particular Habit, i. 129, b. the Widow was not to be afflicted, i. 283, b. the High-Priest forbidden to marry a Widow, i. 494, a. the Widow's Raiment not to be taken for a Pledge, i. 815, b.

**WIFE**, the close Affection between Man and Wife explained, i. 15, b. the Office of a secondary Wife, i. 69, b. a Wife espoused to stay some Time with her Parents before the Consummation of the Marriage, i.

93, b. the Custom antiently to purchase a Wife, i. 107, a. a Custom before the Law of *Moses* for a Man to marry his Brother's Wife, i. 128, b. the Frufulness of a Wife of a Citizen of *Florence*, i. 170, a. Abstinence from the Wife a Part of Sanctification, i. 262, b. the Trial of the suspected Wife, i. 560, a. her Punishment if guilty, and her Reward if innocent, i. 564, b.

**WIFE**, a Man excused from War if he had betrothed a Wife, and had not taken her, i. 787, a. the Case between a Wife loved and a Wife hated, i. 794, b. the Case of a Wife suspected not to have been a Maid at the first Trial, i. 800, b. the Punishment of a Husband for falsely accusing such a Wife, i. 801, b. the Punishment of the Wife if the Fact be proved, i. 802, a. the Case of a Wife with some Uncleanness in her, i. 811, a. a new Wife excused a Man from going to War, i. 813, a. the Punishment of a Wife that takes hold of the Secrets of another Man in Defence of her Husband, i. 819, a. Laws concerning the Wife of a King, ii. 308, a. the Custom of the *Persian* Wives, ii. 735, a.

**WILDERNESS** of *Sinai*, its Situation, i. 260, b. the Reason of the *Israelites* going into the Wilderness to sacrifice, i. 207, b. the Manner of sending away the Scape-Goat into the Wilderness, i. 454, b. the Time the *Israelites* wander'd in the Wilderness, i. 610, a.

**WIND**, the Waters of the Deluge asswaged by a drying Wind, i. 38, a.

**WINDOWS** of Heaven, how to be understood, i. 36, b. the Windows of the Temple, ii. 378, a.

**WINE**, not to be drunk by the Priests, i. 415, b. said to cheer God and Man, ii. 133, a.

**WING**, the Wing of Birds to be cloven when offered as a Sacrifice, i. 378, b.

**WIRE**, the Method of making golden Wire among the *Hebrews*, i. 364, a.

**WISDOM**, what is meant by the Spirit of Wisdom, i. i. 313, a.

**WISEMEN of Egypt**, an Account of them, i. 135, b. a further Character of them, i. 199, a.

**WITCH**, the Law concerning Witches, i. 283, a. the Circumstances of the whole Affair between *Saul* and the Witch of *Endor*, ii. 267, a. &c.

**WITCHCRAFT**, a Law of *Plato's* concerning it, i. 283, a. the *Jews* extremely addicted to Witchcraft, i. 781, a.

**WITNESS**, the Law concerning a false Witness, i. 286, a. no Man to be condemn'd without the Testimony of two Witnesses, i. 287, a. ten Sorts of Persons incapable of being Witnesses, i. 719, b. one Witness sufficient to put a Man to his Oath for his Purgation, i. 772, b. the Punishment of a false Witness, i. 788, b. among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, i. 785, a.

**WIZARDS**, not to be sought after, i. 483, a. the Punishment inflicted for consulting them, i. 487, a. their Punishment, i. 490, b.

**WOMAN**, created after the divine Image as well as Man, i. 9, a. the Reason of the Name, i. 15, b. Women had their Apartments by themselves, i. 75, b. and Children antiently spared in the most cruel Wars, i. 120, a. the Frufulness of the *Egyptian* Women, i. 170, a. the Manner of the Delivery of the *Hebrew* Women in *Egypt*, i. 172, b. the Punishment for hurting a Woman with Child, i. 277, a. the Law to be observ'd by a Woman after Child-bearing, i. 427, a. and b. the Custom among the *Greeks* in treating their Women after Child-bearing, i. 429, a. the Punishment of lying with a Woman in her Sicknes, i. 489, a. the Case of a Woman divorced fully explained, i. 812, a.

**WOMB**, what is meant by *closing up the Womb*, i. 83, a.

**WOOD**, the Manner of laying the Wood upon the Altar, i. 377, a. the Wood to supply the Fire of the Altar in what Manner dispos'd, i. 397, a. the Wood-offering settled by casting Lots, ii. 720, b.

**WOOL**, a Tythe of Wool given to the Priests, i. 779, b.

**WORD**, the *Word* Creator of the World, i. 3, a. the Word of the Lord came to *Abraham*, i. 66, a. the ten Commandments called the ten Words, i. 294, a.

**WORK**, what is meant by *cunning Work*, i. 314, b.

**WORLD**, not eternal, i. 1, b.

**WOUNDING**, the Law concerning it, i. 276, b. the Civil Law, and *Plato's* Opinion upon that Subject, i. 277, a.

**WRITING**, the Way of dating their Writings among the *Jews*, i. 218, b.

# An Alphabetical INDEX, &c.

## Y.

YEAR, the Year before the Time of *Moses* began in September, i. 36, b. the Beginning of the Year as to Things sacred and civil, i. 218, b. a full Account of the Year of Release, i. 273, b. the Increase of the seventh Year to be given to the Poor, i. 288, a. YOUNGER, the Younger frequently preferred by God before the Elder, i. 154, a.

## Z.

ZABII, a People, one of their idolatrous Rites, i. 387, a. their Ceremonies in purifying Child-bed Women, i. 427, b. the Offerings they made to their Great God, i. 755, b. they thought that the Fruifulness of the Earth depended upon the Worship of the Planets, i. 833, a. ZACHARIAH, King of *Israel*, his Character, ii. 492, a. ZADOK, the Priest, takes Care of the Ark in the Conspiracy of *Abdalom*, ii. 323, a. is made Priest in the Room of *Abiahar*, ii. 367, a. ZALEUCUS, is said to have received his Laws from *Minerva*, i. 297, b. ZAMARENI, a People, from whom descended, i. 94, b. ZAMZUMMIMS, a People, why so called, i. 714, b. ZARAH, his Birth, and the Reason of his Name, i. 131, b. ZAREPHATH, the Widow of *Zarephath*, her Story, ii. 427, a. ZEBULUN, the Numbring of the Families descended from him, i. 681, a. the Blessing of *Moses* upon the Tribe of

Zebulun, i. 880, b. the Lot of the Tribe of Zebulun in the Land of *Canaan*, ii. 66, b. ZECHARIAH, the Son of *Jehoada*, stoned, ii. 637, a. ZEDEKIAH, a false Prophet, ii. 444, b. ZEDEKIAH, a King of *Judah*, ii. 549, a. is taken by the King of *Babylon*, ii. 550, a. his Wickedness, ii. 667, b. ZELOPHEHAD, the Case of his Daughters adjusted, i. 684, a. their Inheritance settled by Law, i. 721, a. ZEMARITES, a People, from whom descended, i. 52, b. ZERUBBABEL, the Governor of *Judaea*, ii. 676, b. ZIBA, the Steward of *Mephiboseth*, an Account of him, ii. 301, a. his Unfaithfulness to his Master, ii. 324, a. ZIDON, the Gods of *Zidon*, ii. 139, b. ZIGLAG, and the Spoil of it, recovered by *David*, ii. 272, a. ZIMRI, his Conspiracy and Success, ii. 424, b. his Death, ibid. ZIN, the Wilderness of *Zin*, i. 642, a. ZION, the Fort of *Zion* kept by the *Febusites*, ii. 57, b. ZIPHITES, the old Enemies of *David*, ii. 262, b. ZIPPORAH, the Wife of *Moses*, an Account of her, i. 173, b. she circumcises her Child, and the Reason of it, i. 189, a. ZOAN, the Metropolis of *Egypt*, i. 146, a. ZOAR, the same with the City of *Tamis* in *Egypt*, i. 62, b. called by the Name of *Bela*, i. 80, a. ZOROASTER, an Account of him, i. 180, b. from whence arose the Fable that he saw God encompassed with Flames, i. 264, a. his Story supposed to be framed out of the Book of *Moses*, i. 267, a. antient Magick derived from him, i. 669, a. ZUZIMS, a People, an Account of them, i. 63, b.

F I N I S.

